



**Financial products Markup Language**

## **FpML 4.2 - Shared Component Definitions**

## ***Version: 4.2***

### **This Version:**

<http://www.fpml.org/spec/lcwd-fpml-4-2-2021-05-17>

### **Latest Version:**

<http://www.fpml.org/spec/lcwd-fpml-4-2-2021-05-17>

### **Previous Version:**

<https://www.fpml.org/spec/rec-fpml-4-2-2007-05-14/>

### **Errata For This Version:**

<http://www.fpml.org/spec/errata/lcwd-fpml-4-2-2021-05-17-errata.html>

### **Document built**

Copyright (c) 1999 - 2007 by International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.

Financial Products Markup Language is subject to the FpML Public License.

FpML is a registered trademark of the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.

A copy of this license is available at <http://www.fpml.org/documents/license.html>

The FpML specifications provided are without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied, including, without limitation, warranties that FpML, or the FpML specifications are free of defects, merchantable, fit for a particular purpose or non-infringing. The entire risk as to the quality and performance of the specifications is with you. Should any of the FpML specifications prove defective in any respect, you assume the cost of any necessary servicing or repair. Under no circumstances and under no legal theory, whether tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, shall ISDA, any of its members, or any distributor of documents or software containing any of the FpML specifications, or any supplier of any of such parties, be liable to you or any other person for any indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character including, without limitation, damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses, even if such party shall have been informed of the possibility of such damages.

# Table Of Contents

1	Global Simple Types	23
1.1	HourMinuteTime	24
1.1.1	Description:	24
1.1.2	Contents:	24
1.1.3	Used by:	24
1.1.4	Derived Types:	24
1.1.5	Schema Fragment:	24
1.2	RestrictedPercentage	25
1.2.1	Description:	25
1.2.2	Contents:	25
1.2.3	Used by:	25
1.2.4	Derived Types:	25
1.2.5	Schema Fragment:	25
2	Global Complex Types	26
2.1	AccountReference	27
2.1.1	Description:	27
2.1.2	Contents:	27
2.1.3	Used by:	27
2.1.4	Derived Types:	27
2.1.5	Figure:	27
2.1.6	Schema Fragment:	27
2.2	Address	28
2.2.1	Description:	28
2.2.2	Contents:	28
2.2.3	Used by:	28
2.2.4	Derived Types:	28
2.2.5	Figure:	28
2.2.6	Schema Fragment:	28
2.3	AdjustableDate	30
2.3.1	Description:	30
2.3.2	Contents:	30
2.3.3	Used by:	30
2.3.4	Derived Types:	30
2.3.5	Figure:	30
2.3.6	Schema Fragment:	30
2.4	AdjustableDate2	31
2.4.1	Description:	31
2.4.2	Contents:	31
2.4.3	Used by:	31
2.4.4	Derived Types:	31
2.4.5	Figure:	31
2.4.6	Schema Fragment:	31
2.5	AdjustableDates	33
2.5.1	Description:	33
2.5.2	Contents:	33
2.5.3	Used by:	33
2.5.4	Derived Types:	33
2.5.5	Figure:	33
2.5.6	Schema Fragment:	33
2.6	AdjustableOrRelativeDate	34
2.6.1	Description:	34
2.6.2	Contents:	34
2.6.3	Used by:	34
2.6.4	Derived Types:	34
2.6.5	Figure:	34
2.6.6	Schema Fragment:	34
2.7	AdjustableOrRelativeDates	36
2.7.1	Description:	36
2.7.2	Contents:	36
2.7.3	Used by:	36

2.7.4	Derived Types:	36
2.7.5	Figure:	36
2.7.6	Schema Fragment:	36
2.8	<b>AdjustableRelativeOrPeriodicDates</b>	37
2.8.1	Description:	37
2.8.2	Contents:	37
2.8.3	Used by:	37
2.8.4	Derived Types:	37
2.8.5	Figure:	37
2.8.6	Schema Fragment:	37
2.9	<b>AdjustedRelativeDateOffset</b>	38
2.9.1	Description:	38
2.9.2	Contents:	38
2.9.3	Used by:	38
2.9.4	Derived Types:	38
2.9.5	Figure:	38
2.9.6	Schema Fragment:	38
2.10	<b>AmericanExercise</b>	40
2.10.1	Description:	40
2.10.2	Contents:	40
2.10.3	Used by:	40
2.10.4	Derived Types:	40
2.10.5	Figure:	40
2.10.6	Schema Fragment:	40
2.11	<b>AmountReference</b>	43
2.11.1	Description:	43
2.11.2	Contents:	43
2.11.3	Used by:	43
2.11.4	Derived Types:	43
2.11.5	Figure:	43
2.11.6	Schema Fragment:	43
2.12	<b>AmountSchedule</b>	44
2.12.1	Description:	44
2.12.2	Contents:	44
2.12.3	Used by:	44
2.12.4	Derived Types:	44
2.12.5	Figure:	44
2.12.6	Schema Fragment:	44
2.13	<b>AssetReference</b>	45
2.13.1	Description:	45
2.13.2	Contents:	45
2.13.3	Used by:	45
2.13.4	Derived Types:	45
2.13.5	Figure:	45
2.13.6	Schema Fragment:	45
2.14	<b>AutomaticExercise</b>	46
2.14.1	Description:	46
2.14.2	Contents:	46
2.14.3	Used by:	46
2.14.4	Derived Types:	46
2.14.5	Figure:	46
2.14.6	Schema Fragment:	46
2.15	<b>BenchmarkRate</b>	47
2.15.1	Description:	47
2.15.2	Contents:	47
2.15.3	Used by:	47
2.15.4	Derived Types:	47
2.15.5	Figure:	47
2.15.6	Schema Fragment:	47
2.16	<b>Beneficiary</b>	48
2.16.1	Description:	48
2.16.2	Contents:	48
2.16.3	Used by:	48
2.16.4	Derived Types:	48

2.16.5	Figure:	48
2.16.6	Schema Fragment:	48
2.17	<b>BermudaExercise</b>	49
2.17.1	Description:	49
2.17.2	Contents:	49
2.17.3	Used by:	49
2.17.4	Derived Types:	49
2.17.5	Figure:	49
2.17.6	Schema Fragment:	49
2.18	<b>BrokerConfirmation</b>	52
2.18.1	Description:	52
2.18.2	Contents:	52
2.18.3	Used by:	52
2.18.4	Derived Types:	52
2.18.5	Figure:	52
2.18.6	Schema Fragment:	52
2.19	<b>BrokerConfirmationType</b>	53
2.19.1	Description:	53
2.19.2	Contents:	53
2.19.3	Used by:	53
2.19.4	Derived Types:	53
2.19.5	Figure:	53
2.19.6	Schema Fragment:	53
2.20	<b>BusinessCenter</b>	54
2.20.1	Description:	54
2.20.2	Contents:	54
2.20.3	Used by:	54
2.20.4	Derived Types:	54
2.20.5	Figure:	54
2.20.6	Schema Fragment:	54
2.21	<b>BusinessCenters</b>	55
2.21.1	Description:	55
2.21.2	Contents:	55
2.21.3	Used by:	55
2.21.4	Derived Types:	55
2.21.5	Figure:	55
2.21.6	Schema Fragment:	55
2.22	<b>BusinessCentersOrReference</b>	56
2.22.1	Description:	56
2.22.2	Contents:	56
2.22.3	Used by:	56
2.22.4	Derived Types:	56
2.22.5	Figure:	56
2.22.6	Schema Fragment:	56
2.23	<b>BusinessCentersReference</b>	57
2.23.1	Description:	57
2.23.2	Contents:	57
2.23.3	Used by:	57
2.23.4	Derived Types:	57
2.23.5	Figure:	57
2.23.6	Schema Fragment:	57
2.24	<b>BusinessCenterTime</b>	58
2.24.1	Description:	58
2.24.2	Contents:	58
2.24.3	Used by:	58
2.24.4	Derived Types:	58
2.24.5	Figure:	58
2.24.6	Schema Fragment:	58
2.25	<b>BusinessDateRange</b>	59
2.25.1	Description:	59
2.25.2	Contents:	59
2.25.3	Used by:	59
2.25.4	Derived Types:	59
2.25.5	Figure:	59

2.25.6	Schema Fragment:	59
2.26	<b>BusinessDayAdjustments</b>	60
2.26.1	Description:	60
2.26.2	Contents:	60
2.26.3	Used by:	60
2.26.4	Derived Types:	60
2.26.5	Figure:	60
2.26.6	Schema Fragment:	60
2.27	<b>BusinessDayAdjustmentsReference</b>	61
2.27.1	Description:	61
2.27.2	Contents:	61
2.27.3	Used by:	61
2.27.4	Derived Types:	61
2.27.5	Figure:	61
2.27.6	Schema Fragment:	61
2.28	<b>CalculationAgent</b>	62
2.28.1	Description:	62
2.28.2	Contents:	62
2.28.3	Used by:	62
2.28.4	Derived Types:	62
2.28.5	Figure:	62
2.28.6	Schema Fragment:	62
2.29	<b>CalculationParameters</b>	63
2.29.1	Description:	63
2.29.2	Contents:	63
2.29.3	Used by:	63
2.29.4	Derived Types:	63
2.29.5	Figure:	63
2.29.6	Schema Fragment:	63
2.30	<b>CalculationPeriodFrequency</b>	65
2.30.1	Description:	65
2.30.2	Contents:	65
2.30.3	Used by:	65
2.30.4	Derived Types:	65
2.30.5	Figure:	65
2.30.6	Schema Fragment:	65
2.31	<b>CashflowType</b>	66
2.31.1	Description:	66
2.31.2	Contents:	66
2.31.3	Used by:	66
2.31.4	Derived Types:	66
2.31.5	Figure:	66
2.31.6	Schema Fragment:	66
2.32	<b>CashSettlementReferenceBanks</b>	67
2.32.1	Description:	67
2.32.2	Contents:	67
2.32.3	Used by:	67
2.32.4	Derived Types:	67
2.32.5	Figure:	67
2.32.6	Schema Fragment:	67
2.33	<b>ClearanceSystem</b>	68
2.33.1	Description:	68
2.33.2	Contents:	68
2.33.3	Used by:	68
2.33.4	Derived Types:	68
2.33.5	Figure:	68
2.33.6	Schema Fragment:	68
2.34	<b>ContractualDefinitions</b>	69
2.34.1	Description:	69
2.34.2	Contents:	69
2.34.3	Used by:	69
2.34.4	Derived Types:	69
2.34.5	Figure:	69
2.34.6	Schema Fragment:	69

2.35	ContractualMatrix	70
2.35.1	Description:	70
2.35.2	Contents:	70
2.35.3	Used by:	70
2.35.4	Derived Types:	70
2.35.5	Figure:	70
2.35.6	Schema Fragment:	70
2.36	ContractualSupplement	71
2.36.1	Description:	71
2.36.2	Contents:	71
2.36.3	Used by:	71
2.36.4	Derived Types:	71
2.36.5	Figure:	71
2.36.6	Schema Fragment:	71
2.37	ContractualTermsSupplement	72
2.37.1	Description:	72
2.37.2	Contents:	72
2.37.3	Used by:	72
2.37.4	Derived Types:	72
2.37.5	Figure:	72
2.37.6	Schema Fragment:	72
2.38	CorrespondentInformation	73
2.38.1	Description:	73
2.38.2	Contents:	73
2.38.3	Used by:	73
2.38.4	Derived Types:	73
2.38.5	Figure:	73
2.38.6	Schema Fragment:	73
2.39	Country	74
2.39.1	Description:	74
2.39.2	Contents:	74
2.39.3	Used by:	74
2.39.4	Derived Types:	74
2.39.5	Figure:	74
2.39.6	Schema Fragment:	74
2.40	CreditSeniority	75
2.40.1	Description:	75
2.40.2	Contents:	75
2.40.3	Used by:	75
2.40.4	Derived Types:	75
2.40.5	Figure:	75
2.40.6	Schema Fragment:	75
2.41	Currency	76
2.41.1	Description:	76
2.41.2	Contents:	76
2.41.3	Used by:	76
2.41.4	Derived Types:	76
2.41.5	Figure:	76
2.41.6	Schema Fragment:	76
2.42	DateList	77
2.42.1	Description:	77
2.42.2	Contents:	77
2.42.3	Used by:	77
2.42.4	Derived Types:	77
2.42.5	Figure:	77
2.42.6	Schema Fragment:	77
2.43	DateOffset	78
2.43.1	Description:	78
2.43.2	Contents:	78
2.43.3	Used by:	78
2.43.4	Derived Types:	78
2.43.5	Figure:	78
2.43.6	Schema Fragment:	78
2.44	DateRange	



2.44.1	Description:	79
2.44.2	Contents:	79
2.44.3	Used by:	79
2.44.4	Derived Types:	79
2.44.5	Figure:	79
2.44.6	Schema Fragment:	79
2.45	DateReference	80
2.45.1	Description:	80
2.45.2	Contents:	80
2.45.3	Used by:	80
2.45.4	Derived Types:	80
2.45.5	Figure:	80
2.45.6	Schema Fragment:	80
2.46	DateTimeList	81
2.46.1	Description:	81
2.46.2	Contents:	81
2.46.3	Used by:	81
2.46.4	Derived Types:	81
2.46.5	Figure:	81
2.46.6	Schema Fragment:	81
2.47	DayCountFraction	82
2.47.1	Description:	82
2.47.2	Contents:	82
2.47.3	Used by:	82
2.47.4	Derived Types:	82
2.47.5	Figure:	82
2.47.6	Schema Fragment:	82
2.48	DeterminationMethod	83
2.48.1	Description:	83
2.48.2	Contents:	83
2.48.3	Used by:	83
2.48.4	Derived Types:	83
2.48.5	Figure:	83
2.48.6	Schema Fragment:	83
2.49	DividendConditions	84
2.49.1	Description:	84
2.49.2	Contents:	84
2.49.3	Used by:	84
2.49.4	Derived Types:	84
2.49.5	Figure:	84
2.49.6	Schema Fragment:	84
2.50	DividendPaymentDate	87
2.50.1	Description:	87
2.50.2	Contents:	87
2.50.3	Used by:	87
2.50.4	Derived Types:	87
2.50.5	Figure:	87
2.50.6	Schema Fragment:	87
2.51	Documentation	88
2.51.1	Description:	88
2.51.2	Contents:	88
2.51.3	Used by:	88
2.51.4	Derived Types:	88
2.51.5	Figure:	88
2.51.6	Schema Fragment:	88
2.52	Empty	90
2.52.1	Description:	90
2.52.2	Contents:	90
2.52.3	Used by:	90
2.52.4	Derived Types:	90
2.52.5	Figure:	90
2.52.6	Schema Fragment:	90
2.53	EntityId	91
2.53.1	Description:	91

2.53.2	Contents:	91
2.53.3	Used by:	91
2.53.4	Derived Types:	91
2.53.5	Figure:	91
2.53.6	Schema Fragment:	91
2.54	<b>EntityName</b>	92
2.54.1	Description:	92
2.54.2	Contents:	92
2.54.3	Used by:	92
2.54.4	Derived Types:	92
2.54.5	Figure:	92
2.54.6	Schema Fragment:	92
2.55	<b>EuropeanExercise</b>	93
2.55.1	Description:	93
2.55.2	Contents:	93
2.55.3	Used by:	93
2.55.4	Derived Types:	93
2.55.5	Figure:	93
2.55.6	Schema Fragment:	93
2.56	<b>Exchangeld</b>	95
2.56.1	Description:	95
2.56.2	Contents:	95
2.56.3	Used by:	95
2.56.4	Derived Types:	95
2.56.5	Figure:	95
2.56.6	Schema Fragment:	95
2.57	<b>Exercise</b>	96
2.57.1	Description:	96
2.57.2	Contents:	96
2.57.3	Used by:	96
2.57.4	Derived Types:	96
2.57.5	Figure:	96
2.57.6	Schema Fragment:	96
2.58	<b>ExerciseFee</b>	97
2.58.1	Description:	97
2.58.2	Contents:	97
2.58.3	Used by:	97
2.58.4	Derived Types:	97
2.58.5	Figure:	97
2.58.6	Schema Fragment:	97
2.59	<b>ExerciseFeeSchedule</b>	99
2.59.1	Description:	99
2.59.2	Contents:	99
2.59.3	Used by:	99
2.59.4	Derived Types:	99
2.59.5	Figure:	99
2.59.6	Schema Fragment:	99
2.60	<b>ExerciseNotice</b>	101
2.60.1	Description:	101
2.60.2	Contents:	101
2.60.3	Used by:	101
2.60.4	Derived Types:	101
2.60.5	Figure:	101
2.60.6	Schema Fragment:	101
2.61	<b>ExerciseProcedure</b>	102
2.61.1	Description:	102
2.61.2	Contents:	102
2.61.3	Used by:	102
2.61.4	Derived Types:	102
2.61.5	Figure:	102
2.61.6	Schema Fragment:	102
2.62	<b>FallbackRate</b>	104
2.62.1	Description:	104
2.62.2	Contents:	104

2.62.3	Used by:	104
2.62.4	Derived Types:	104
2.62.5	Figure:	104
2.62.6	Schema Fragment:	104
2.63	FallbackRateObservation	105
2.63.1	Description:	105
2.63.2	Contents:	105
2.63.3	Used by:	105
2.63.4	Derived Types:	105
2.63.5	Figure:	105
2.63.6	Schema Fragment:	105
2.64	FloatingRate	106
2.64.1	Description:	106
2.64.2	Contents:	106
2.64.3	Used by:	106
2.64.4	Derived Types:	106
2.64.5	Figure:	107
2.64.6	Schema Fragment:	107
2.65	FloatingRateCalculation	109
2.65.1	Description:	109
2.65.2	Contents:	109
2.65.3	Used by:	109
2.65.4	Derived Types:	109
2.65.5	Figure:	109
2.65.6	Schema Fragment:	109
2.66	FloatingRateIndex	111
2.66.1	Description:	111
2.66.2	Contents:	111
2.66.3	Used by:	111
2.66.4	Derived Types:	111
2.66.5	Figure:	111
2.66.6	Schema Fragment:	111
2.67	ForecastRateIndex	112
2.67.1	Description:	112
2.67.2	Contents:	112
2.67.3	Used by:	112
2.67.4	Derived Types:	112
2.67.5	Figure:	112
2.67.6	Schema Fragment:	112
2.68	Formula	113
2.68.1	Description:	113
2.68.2	Contents:	113
2.68.3	Used by:	113
2.68.4	Derived Types:	113
2.68.5	Figure:	113
2.68.6	Schema Fragment:	113
2.69	FormulaComponent	114
2.69.1	Description:	114
2.69.2	Contents:	114
2.69.3	Used by:	114
2.69.4	Derived Types:	114
2.69.5	Figure:	114
2.69.6	Schema Fragment:	114
2.70	FxCashSettlement	115
2.70.1	Description:	115
2.70.2	Contents:	115
2.70.3	Used by:	115
2.70.4	Derived Types:	115
2.70.5	Figure:	115
2.70.6	Schema Fragment:	115
2.71	FxFixing	116
2.71.1	Description:	116
2.71.2	Contents:	116
2.71.3	Used by:	116

2.71.4	Derived Types:	116
2.71.5	Figure:	116
2.71.6	Schema Fragment:	116
2.72	<b>FxRate</b>	117
2.72.1	Description:	117
2.72.2	Contents:	117
2.72.3	Used by:	117
2.72.4	Derived Types:	117
2.72.5	Figure:	117
2.72.6	Schema Fragment:	117
2.73	<b>FxSpotRateSource</b>	118
2.73.1	Description:	118
2.73.2	Contents:	118
2.73.3	Used by:	118
2.73.4	Derived Types:	118
2.73.5	Figure:	118
2.73.6	Schema Fragment:	118
2.74	<b>GoverningLaw</b>	119
2.74.1	Description:	119
2.74.2	Contents:	119
2.74.3	Used by:	119
2.74.4	Derived Types:	119
2.74.5	Figure:	119
2.74.6	Schema Fragment:	119
2.75	<b>IdentifiedCurrency</b>	120
2.75.1	Description:	120
2.75.2	Contents:	120
2.75.3	Used by:	120
2.75.4	Derived Types:	120
2.75.5	Figure:	120
2.75.6	Schema Fragment:	120
2.76	<b>IdentifiedDate</b>	121
2.76.1	Description:	121
2.76.2	Contents:	121
2.76.3	Used by:	121
2.76.4	Derived Types:	121
2.76.5	Figure:	121
2.76.6	Schema Fragment:	121
2.77	<b>IdentifiedPayerReceiver</b>	122
2.77.1	Description:	122
2.77.2	Contents:	122
2.77.3	Used by:	122
2.77.4	Derived Types:	122
2.77.5	Figure:	122
2.77.6	Schema Fragment:	122
2.78	<b>InformationProvider</b>	123
2.78.1	Description:	123
2.78.2	Contents:	123
2.78.3	Used by:	123
2.78.4	Derived Types:	123
2.78.5	Figure:	123
2.78.6	Schema Fragment:	123
2.79	<b>InformationSource</b>	124
2.79.1	Description:	124
2.79.2	Contents:	124
2.79.3	Used by:	124
2.79.4	Derived Types:	124
2.79.5	Figure:	124
2.79.6	Schema Fragment:	124
2.80	<b>InstrumentId</b>	125
2.80.1	Description:	125
2.80.2	Contents:	125
2.80.3	Used by:	125
2.80.4	Derived Types:	125

2.80.5	Figure:	125
2.80.6	Schema Fragment:	125
2.81	<b>InterestAccrualsCompoundingMethod</b>	126
2.81.1	Description:	126
2.81.2	Contents:	126
2.81.3	Used by:	126
2.81.4	Derived Types:	126
2.81.5	Figure:	126
2.81.6	Schema Fragment:	126
2.82	<b>InterestAccrualsMethod</b>	127
2.82.1	Description:	127
2.82.2	Contents:	127
2.82.3	Used by:	127
2.82.4	Derived Types:	127
2.82.5	Figure:	127
2.82.6	Schema Fragment:	127
2.83	<b>IntermediaryInformation</b>	128
2.83.1	Description:	128
2.83.2	Contents:	128
2.83.3	Used by:	128
2.83.4	Derived Types:	128
2.83.5	Figure:	128
2.83.6	Schema Fragment:	128
2.84	<b>Interval</b>	129
2.84.1	Description:	129
2.84.2	Contents:	129
2.84.3	Used by:	129
2.84.4	Derived Types:	129
2.84.5	Figure:	129
2.84.6	Schema Fragment:	129
2.85	<b>LegalEntity</b>	131
2.85.1	Description:	131
2.85.2	Contents:	131
2.85.3	Used by:	131
2.85.4	Derived Types:	131
2.85.5	Figure:	131
2.85.6	Schema Fragment:	131
2.86	<b>LegalEntityReference</b>	132
2.86.1	Description:	132
2.86.2	Contents:	132
2.86.3	Used by:	132
2.86.4	Derived Types:	132
2.86.5	Figure:	132
2.86.6	Schema Fragment:	132
2.87	<b>MainPublication</b>	133
2.87.1	Description:	133
2.87.2	Contents:	133
2.87.3	Used by:	133
2.87.4	Derived Types:	133
2.87.5	Figure:	133
2.87.6	Schema Fragment:	133
2.88	<b>ManualExercise</b>	134
2.88.1	Description:	134
2.88.2	Contents:	134
2.88.3	Used by:	134
2.88.4	Derived Types:	134
2.88.5	Figure:	134
2.88.6	Schema Fragment:	134
2.89	<b>MasterAgreement</b>	135
2.89.1	Description:	135
2.89.2	Contents:	135
2.89.3	Used by:	135
2.89.4	Derived Types:	135
2.89.5	Figure:	135

2.89.6	Schema Fragment:	135
2.90	<b>MasterAgreementType</b>	136
2.90.1	Description:	136
2.90.2	Contents:	136
2.90.3	Used by:	136
2.90.4	Derived Types:	136
2.90.5	Figure:	136
2.90.6	Schema Fragment:	136
2.91	<b>MasterConfirmation</b>	137
2.91.1	Description:	137
2.91.2	Contents:	137
2.91.3	Used by:	137
2.91.4	Derived Types:	137
2.91.5	Figure:	137
2.91.6	Schema Fragment:	137
2.92	<b>MasterConfirmationType</b>	138
2.92.1	Description:	138
2.92.2	Contents:	138
2.92.3	Used by:	138
2.92.4	Derived Types:	138
2.92.5	Figure:	138
2.92.6	Schema Fragment:	138
2.93	<b>Math</b>	139
2.93.1	Description:	139
2.93.2	Contents:	139
2.93.3	Used by:	139
2.93.4	Derived Types:	139
2.93.5	Figure:	139
2.93.6	Schema Fragment:	139
2.94	<b>MatrixTerm</b>	140
2.94.1	Description:	140
2.94.2	Contents:	140
2.94.3	Used by:	140
2.94.4	Derived Types:	140
2.94.5	Figure:	140
2.94.6	Schema Fragment:	140
2.95	<b>MatrixType</b>	141
2.95.1	Description:	141
2.95.2	Contents:	141
2.95.3	Used by:	141
2.95.4	Derived Types:	141
2.95.5	Figure:	141
2.95.6	Schema Fragment:	141
2.96	<b>Money</b>	142
2.96.1	Description:	142
2.96.2	Contents:	142
2.96.3	Used by:	142
2.96.4	Derived Types:	143
2.96.5	Figure:	143
2.96.6	Schema Fragment:	143
2.97	<b>MultipleExercise</b>	144
2.97.1	Description:	144
2.97.2	Contents:	144
2.97.3	Used by:	144
2.97.4	Derived Types:	144
2.97.5	Figure:	144
2.97.6	Schema Fragment:	144
2.98	<b>MutuallyAgreedClearinghouse</b>	145
2.98.1	Description:	145
2.98.2	Contents:	145
2.98.3	Used by:	145
2.98.4	Derived Types:	145
2.98.5	Figure:	145
2.98.6	Schema Fragment:	145

2.99	NotionalAmountReference	146
2.99.1	Description:	146
2.99.2	Contents:	146
2.99.3	Used by:	146
2.99.4	Derived Types:	146
2.99.5	Figure:	146
2.99.6	Schema Fragment:	146
2.100	ObservationOffset	147
2.100.1	Description:	147
2.100.2	Contents:	147
2.100.3	Used by:	147
2.100.4	Derived Types:	147
2.100.5	Figure:	147
2.100.6	Schema Fragment:	147
2.101	ObservationShiftParameters	148
2.101.1	Description:	148
2.101.2	Contents:	148
2.101.3	Used by:	148
2.101.4	Derived Types:	148
2.101.5	Figure:	148
2.101.6	Schema Fragment:	148
2.102	Offset	149
2.102.1	Description:	149
2.102.2	Contents:	149
2.102.3	Used by:	149
2.102.4	Derived Types:	149
2.102.5	Figure:	149
2.102.6	Schema Fragment:	149
2.103	OrganizationIdentifier	151
2.103.1	Description:	151
2.103.2	Contents:	151
2.103.3	Used by:	151
2.103.4	Derived Types:	151
2.103.5	Figure:	151
2.103.6	Schema Fragment:	151
2.104	PartialExercise	152
2.104.1	Description:	152
2.104.2	Contents:	152
2.104.3	Used by:	152
2.104.4	Derived Types:	152
2.104.5	Figure:	152
2.104.6	Schema Fragment:	152
2.105	PartyOrAccountReference	154
2.105.1	Description:	154
2.105.2	Contents:	154
2.105.3	Used by:	154
2.105.4	Derived Types:	154
2.105.5	Figure:	154
2.105.6	Schema Fragment:	154
2.106	PartyOrTradeSideReference	155
2.106.1	Description:	155
2.106.2	Contents:	155
2.106.3	Used by:	155
2.106.4	Derived Types:	155
2.106.5	Figure:	155
2.106.6	Schema Fragment:	155
2.107	PartyReference	156
2.107.1	Description:	156
2.107.2	Contents:	156
2.107.3	Used by:	156
2.107.4	Derived Types:	156
2.107.5	Figure:	156
2.107.6	Schema Fragment:	156
2.108	Payment	

2.108.1	Description:	158
2.108.2	Contents:	158
2.108.3	Used by:	158
2.108.4	Derived Types:	158
2.108.5	Figure:	158
2.108.6	Schema Fragment:	158
2.109	<b>PaymentCurrency</b>	160
2.109.1	Description:	160
2.109.2	Contents:	160
2.109.3	Used by:	160
2.109.4	Derived Types:	160
2.109.5	Figure:	160
2.109.6	Schema Fragment:	160
2.110	<b>PaymentType</b>	161
2.110.1	Description:	161
2.110.2	Contents:	161
2.110.3	Used by:	161
2.110.4	Derived Types:	161
2.110.5	Figure:	161
2.110.6	Schema Fragment:	161
2.111	<b>PeriodicDates</b>	162
2.111.1	Description:	162
2.111.2	Contents:	162
2.111.3	Used by:	162
2.111.4	Derived Types:	162
2.111.5	Figure:	162
2.111.6	Schema Fragment:	162
2.112	<b>PrincipalExchanges</b>	163
2.112.1	Description:	163
2.112.2	Contents:	163
2.112.3	Used by:	163
2.112.4	Derived Types:	163
2.112.5	Figure:	163
2.112.6	Schema Fragment:	163
2.113	<b>Product</b>	164
2.113.1	Description:	164
2.113.2	Contents:	164
2.113.3	Used by:	164
2.113.4	Derived Types:	164
2.113.5	Figure:	164
2.113.6	Schema Fragment:	164
2.114	<b>ProductId</b>	166
2.114.1	Description:	166
2.114.2	Contents:	166
2.114.3	Used by:	166
2.114.4	Derived Types:	166
2.114.5	Figure:	166
2.114.6	Schema Fragment:	166
2.115	<b>ProductReference</b>	167
2.115.1	Description:	167
2.115.2	Contents:	167
2.115.3	Used by:	167
2.115.4	Derived Types:	167
2.115.5	Figure:	167
2.115.6	Schema Fragment:	167
2.116	<b>ProductType</b>	168
2.116.1	Description:	168
2.116.2	Contents:	168
2.116.3	Used by:	168
2.116.4	Derived Types:	168
2.116.5	Figure:	168
2.116.6	Schema Fragment:	168
2.117	<b>QuotedCurrencyPair</b>	169
2.117.1	Description:	169



2.117.2	Contents:	169
2.117.3	Used by:	169
2.117.4	Derived Types:	169
2.117.5	Figure:	169
2.117.6	Schema Fragment:	169
2.118	<b>Rate</b>	171
2.118.1	Description:	171
2.118.2	Contents:	171
2.118.3	Used by:	171
2.118.4	Derived Types:	171
2.118.5	Figure:	171
2.118.6	Schema Fragment:	171
2.119	<b>RateObservation</b>	172
2.119.1	Description:	172
2.119.2	Contents:	172
2.119.3	Used by:	172
2.119.4	Derived Types:	172
2.119.5	Figure:	172
2.119.6	Schema Fragment:	172
2.120	<b>RateReference</b>	174
2.120.1	Description:	174
2.120.2	Contents:	174
2.120.3	Used by:	174
2.120.4	Derived Types:	174
2.120.5	Figure:	174
2.120.6	Schema Fragment:	174
2.121	<b>RateSourcePage</b>	175
2.121.1	Description:	175
2.121.2	Contents:	175
2.121.3	Used by:	175
2.121.4	Derived Types:	175
2.121.5	Figure:	175
2.121.6	Schema Fragment:	175
2.122	<b>Reference</b>	176
2.122.1	Description:	176
2.122.2	Contents:	176
2.122.3	Used by:	176
2.122.4	Derived Types:	176
2.122.5	Figure:	177
2.122.6	Schema Fragment:	177
2.123	<b>ReferenceAmount</b>	178
2.123.1	Description:	178
2.123.2	Contents:	178
2.123.3	Used by:	178
2.123.4	Derived Types:	178
2.123.5	Figure:	178
2.123.6	Schema Fragment:	178
2.124	<b>ReferenceBank</b>	179
2.124.1	Description:	179
2.124.2	Contents:	179
2.124.3	Used by:	179
2.124.4	Derived Types:	179
2.124.5	Figure:	179
2.124.6	Schema Fragment:	179
2.125	<b>ReferenceBankId</b>	180
2.125.1	Description:	180
2.125.2	Contents:	180
2.125.3	Used by:	180
2.125.4	Derived Types:	180
2.125.5	Figure:	180
2.125.6	Schema Fragment:	180
2.126	<b>RelativeDateOffset</b>	181
2.126.1	Description:	181
2.126.2	Contents:	181

2.126.3	Used by:	181
2.126.4	Derived Types:	181
2.126.5	Figure:	181
2.126.6	Schema Fragment:	182
2.127	<b>RelativeDates</b>	183
2.127.1	Description:	183
2.127.2	Contents:	183
2.127.3	Used by:	183
2.127.4	Derived Types:	183
2.127.5	Figure:	183
2.127.6	Schema Fragment:	183
2.128	<b>RelativeDateSequence</b>	185
2.128.1	Description:	185
2.128.2	Contents:	185
2.128.3	Used by:	185
2.128.4	Derived Types:	185
2.128.5	Figure:	185
2.128.6	Schema Fragment:	185
2.129	<b>RequiredIdentifierDate</b>	186
2.129.1	Description:	186
2.129.2	Contents:	186
2.129.3	Used by:	186
2.129.4	Derived Types:	186
2.129.5	Figure:	186
2.129.6	Schema Fragment:	186
2.130	<b>ResetFrequency</b>	187
2.130.1	Description:	187
2.130.2	Contents:	187
2.130.3	Used by:	187
2.130.4	Derived Types:	187
2.130.5	Figure:	187
2.130.6	Schema Fragment:	187
2.131	<b>Rounding</b>	188
2.131.1	Description:	188
2.131.2	Contents:	188
2.131.3	Used by:	188
2.131.4	Derived Types:	188
2.131.5	Figure:	188
2.131.6	Schema Fragment:	188
2.132	<b>Routing</b>	189
2.132.1	Description:	189
2.132.2	Contents:	189
2.132.3	Used by:	189
2.132.4	Derived Types:	189
2.132.5	Figure:	189
2.132.6	Schema Fragment:	189
2.133	<b>RoutingExplicitDetails</b>	191
2.133.1	Description:	191
2.133.2	Contents:	191
2.133.3	Used by:	191
2.133.4	Derived Types:	191
2.133.5	Figure:	191
2.133.6	Schema Fragment:	191
2.134	<b>RoutingId</b>	192
2.134.1	Description:	192
2.134.2	Contents:	192
2.134.3	Used by:	192
2.134.4	Derived Types:	192
2.134.5	Figure:	192
2.134.6	Schema Fragment:	192
2.135	<b>RoutingIds</b>	193
2.135.1	Description:	193
2.135.2	Contents:	193
2.135.3	Used by:	193

2.135.4	Derived Types:	193
2.135.5	Figure:	193
2.135.6	Schema Fragment:	193
2.136	<b>RoutingIdsAndExplicitDetails</b>	194
2.136.1	Description:	194
2.136.2	Contents:	194
2.136.3	Used by:	194
2.136.4	Derived Types:	194
2.136.5	Figure:	194
2.136.6	Schema Fragment:	194
2.137	<b>Schedule</b>	195
2.137.1	Description:	195
2.137.2	Contents:	195
2.137.3	Used by:	195
2.137.4	Derived Types:	195
2.137.5	Figure:	195
2.137.6	Schema Fragment:	195
2.138	<b>ScheduleReference</b>	197
2.138.1	Description:	197
2.138.2	Contents:	197
2.138.3	Used by:	197
2.138.4	Derived Types:	197
2.138.5	Figure:	197
2.138.6	Schema Fragment:	197
2.139	<b>SettlementInformation</b>	198
2.139.1	Description:	198
2.139.2	Contents:	198
2.139.3	Used by:	198
2.139.4	Derived Types:	198
2.139.5	Figure:	198
2.139.6	Schema Fragment:	198
2.140	<b>SettlementInstruction</b>	199
2.140.1	Description:	199
2.140.2	Contents:	199
2.140.3	Used by:	199
2.140.4	Derived Types:	199
2.140.5	Figure:	199
2.140.6	Schema Fragment:	199
2.141	<b>SettlementMethod</b>	201
2.141.1	Description:	201
2.141.2	Contents:	201
2.141.3	Used by:	201
2.141.4	Derived Types:	201
2.141.5	Figure:	201
2.141.6	Schema Fragment:	201
2.142	<b>SettlementPriceSource</b>	202
2.142.1	Description:	202
2.142.2	Contents:	202
2.142.3	Used by:	202
2.142.4	Derived Types:	202
2.142.5	Figure:	202
2.142.6	Schema Fragment:	202
2.143	<b>SettlementRateSource</b>	203
2.143.1	Description:	203
2.143.2	Contents:	203
2.143.3	Used by:	203
2.143.4	Derived Types:	203
2.143.5	Figure:	203
2.143.6	Schema Fragment:	203
2.144	<b>SharedAmericanExercise</b>	204
2.144.1	Description:	204
2.144.2	Contents:	204
2.144.3	Used by:	204
2.144.4	Derived Types:	204

2.144.5	Figure:	204
2.144.6	Schema Fragment:	204
2.145	<b>SplitSettlement</b>	206
2.145.1	Description:	206
2.145.2	Contents:	206
2.145.3	Used by:	206
2.145.4	Derived Types:	206
2.145.5	Figure:	206
2.145.6	Schema Fragment:	206
2.146	<b>SpreadSchedule</b>	207
2.146.1	Description:	207
2.146.2	Contents:	207
2.146.3	Used by:	207
2.146.4	Derived Types:	207
2.146.5	Figure:	207
2.146.6	Schema Fragment:	207
2.147	<b>SpreadScheduleReference</b>	208
2.147.1	Description:	208
2.147.2	Contents:	208
2.147.3	Used by:	208
2.147.4	Derived Types:	208
2.147.5	Figure:	208
2.147.6	Schema Fragment:	208
2.148	<b>SpreadScheduleType</b>	209
2.148.1	Description:	209
2.148.2	Contents:	209
2.148.3	Used by:	209
2.148.4	Derived Types:	209
2.148.5	Figure:	209
2.148.6	Schema Fragment:	209
2.149	<b>Step</b>	210
2.149.1	Description:	210
2.149.2	Contents:	210
2.149.3	Used by:	210
2.149.4	Derived Types:	210
2.149.5	Figure:	210
2.149.6	Schema Fragment:	210
2.150	<b>StreetAddress</b>	211
2.150.1	Description:	211
2.150.2	Contents:	211
2.150.3	Used by:	211
2.150.4	Derived Types:	211
2.150.5	Figure:	211
2.150.6	Schema Fragment:	211
2.151	<b>Strike</b>	212
2.151.1	Description:	212
2.151.2	Contents:	212
2.151.3	Used by:	212
2.151.4	Derived Types:	212
2.151.5	Figure:	212
2.151.6	Schema Fragment:	212
2.152	<b>StrikeSchedule</b>	213
2.152.1	Description:	213
2.152.2	Contents:	213
2.152.3	Used by:	213
2.152.4	Derived Types:	213
2.152.5	Figure:	213
2.152.6	Schema Fragment:	213
2.153	<b>Stub</b>	214
2.153.1	Description:	214
2.153.2	Contents:	214
2.153.3	Used by:	214
2.153.4	Derived Types:	214
2.153.5	Figure:	214

2.153.6	Schema Fragment:	214
2.154	SwaptionPhysicalSettlement	216
2.154.1	Description:	216
2.154.2	Contents:	216
2.154.3	Used by:	216
2.154.4	Derived Types:	216
2.154.5	Figure:	216
2.154.6	Schema Fragment:	216
2.155	ValuationScenarioReference	218
2.155.1	Description:	218
2.155.2	Contents:	218
2.155.3	Used by:	218
2.155.4	Derived Types:	218
2.155.5	Figure:	218
2.155.6	Schema Fragment:	218
3	Global Elements	219
3.1	americanExercise	220
3.1.1	Description:	220
3.1.2	Contents:	220
3.1.3	Used by:	220
3.1.4	Substituted by:	220
3.1.5	Figure:	220
3.1.6	Schema Fragment:	220
3.2	bermudaExercise	221
3.2.1	Description:	221
3.2.2	Contents:	221
3.2.3	Used by:	221
3.2.4	Substituted by:	221
3.2.5	Figure:	221
3.2.6	Schema Fragment:	221
3.3	europeanExercise	222
3.3.1	Description:	222
3.3.2	Contents:	222
3.3.3	Used by:	222
3.3.4	Substituted by:	222
3.3.5	Figure:	222
3.3.6	Schema Fragment:	222
3.4	exercise	223
3.4.1	Description:	223
3.4.2	Contents:	223
3.4.3	Used by:	223
3.4.4	Substituted by:	223
3.4.5	Figure:	223
3.4.6	Schema Fragment:	223
3.5	product	224
3.5.1	Description:	224
3.5.2	Contents:	224
3.5.3	Used by:	224
3.5.4	Substituted by:	224
3.5.5	Figure:	224
3.5.6	Schema Fragment:	224
4	Groups	225
4.1	BusinessCentersOrReference.model	226
4.1.1	Description:	226
4.1.2	Contents:	226
4.1.3	Used by:	226
4.1.4	Figure:	226
4.1.5	Schema Fragment:	226
4.2	BuyerSeller.model	227
4.2.1	Description:	227
4.2.2	Contents:	227
4.2.3	Used by:	227
4.2.4	Figure:	227
4.2.5	Schema Fragment:	227

4.3	ObservationParameters.model	228
4.3.1	Description:	228
4.3.2	Contents:	228
4.3.3	Used by:	228
4.3.4	Figure:	228
4.3.5	Schema Fragment:	228
4.4	PayerReceiver.model	229
4.4.1	Description:	229
4.4.2	Contents:	229
4.4.3	Used by:	229
4.4.4	Figure:	229
4.4.5	Schema Fragment:	229
4.5	Product.model	230
4.5.1	Description:	230
4.5.2	Contents:	230
4.5.3	Used by:	230
4.5.4	Figure:	230
4.5.5	Schema Fragment:	230
4.6	RoutingExplicitDetails.model	231
4.6.1	Description:	231
4.6.2	Contents:	231
4.6.3	Used by:	231
4.6.4	Figure:	231
4.6.5	Schema Fragment:	231
5	Schema listing	232

## ***1 Global Simple Types***

## 1.1 HourMinuteTime

### 1.1.1 Description:

A type defining a time specified in hh:mm:ss format where the second component must be '00', e.g. 11am would be represented as 11:00:00.

### 1.1.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition restricts the content defined by the type xsd:time)

### 1.1.3 Used by:

### 1.1.4 Derived Types:

### 1.1.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:simpleType name="HourMinuteTime">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a time specified in hh:mm:ss format where the
      second component must be '00', e.g. 11am would be represented as
      11:00:00.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:time">
    <xsd:pattern value="[0-2][0-9]:[0-5][0-9]:00"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```



## 1.2 RestrictedPercentage

### 1.2.1 Description:

A type defining a percentage specified as decimal from 0 to 1. A percentage of 5% would be represented as 0.05.

### 1.2.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition restricts the content defined by the type xsd:decimal)

### 1.2.3 Used by:

### 1.2.4 Derived Types:

### 1.2.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:simpleType name="RestrictedPercentage">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a percentage specified as decimal from 0 to 1. A
      percentage of 5% would be represented as 0.05.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:decimal">
    <xsd:minInclusive value="0"/>
    <xsd:maxInclusive value="1"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

## ***2 Global Complex Types***

## 2.1 AccountReference

### 2.1.1 Description:

Reference to an account.

### 2.1.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

- Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute value is a pointer style reference to the element or component elsewhere in the document where the anchor is defined.

### 2.1.3 Used by:

- Complex type: PartyRole

### 2.1.4 Derived Types:

### 2.1.5 Figure:

### 2.1.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AccountReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to an account.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.2 Address

### 2.2.1 Description:

A type that represents a physical postal address.

### 2.2.2 Contents:

**streetAddress** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `StreetAddress`) The set of street and building number information that identifies a postal address within a city.

**city** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `xsd:string`) The city component of a postal address.

**state** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `xsd:string`) A country subdivision used in postal addresses in some countries. For example, US states, Canadian provinces, Swiss cantons.

**country** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `Country`) The ISO 3166 standard code for the country within which the postal address is located.

**postalCode** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `xsd:string`) The code, required for computerised mail sorting systems, that is allocated to a physical address by a national postal authority.

### 2.2.3 Used by:

### 2.2.4 Derived Types:

### 2.2.5 Figure:

### 2.2.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Address">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that represents a physical postal address.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="streetAddress" type="StreetAddress" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The set of street and building number information that
          identifies a postal address within a city.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="city" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The city component of a postal address.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="state" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A country subdivision used in postal addresses in some
          countries. For example, US states, Canadian provinces, Swiss
          cantons.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="country" type="Country" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The ISO 3166 standard code for the country within which the
          postal address is located.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="postalCode" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The code, required for computerised mail sorting systems,
          that is allocated to a physical address by a national postal
          authority.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.3 AdjustableDate

### 2.3.1 Description:

A type for defining a date that shall be subject to adjustment if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the specified business centers, together with the convention for adjusting the date.

### 2.3.2 Contents:

**unadjustedDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type IdentifiedDate) A date subject to adjustment.

**dateAdjustments** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessDayAdjustments) The business day convention and financial business centers used for adjusting the date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business date in the specified business centers.

### 2.3.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AdjustableDateOrRelativeDateSequence
- Complex type: AdjustableOrRelativeDate
- Complex type: CalculationPeriodDates
- Complex type: DividendPaymentDate
- Complex type: EquityOptionTermination
- Complex type: EquityPremium
- Complex type: Fra
- Complex type: MandatoryEarlyTermination
- Complex type: Payment
- Complex type: PrePayment
- Complex type: QuotablePayment
- Complex type: StartingDate

### 2.3.4 Derived Types:

### 2.3.5 Figure:

### 2.3.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableDate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type for defining a date that shall be subject to adjustment if
      it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in
      the specified business centers, together with the convention for
      adjusting the date.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="unadjustedDate" type="IdentifiedDate">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A date subject to adjustment.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="dateAdjustments" type="BusinessDayAdjustments">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The business day convention and financial business centers
          used for adjusting the date if it would otherwise fall on a
          day that is not a business date in the specified business
          centers.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.4 AdjustableDate2

### 2.4.1 Description:

A type that is different from AdjustableDate in two regards. First, date adjustments can be specified with either a dateAdjustments element or a reference to an existing dateAdjustments element. Second, it does not require the specification of date adjustments.

### 2.4.2 Contents:

**unadjustedDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type IdentifiedDate) A date subject to adjustment.

Either

**dateAdjustments** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessDayAdjustments) The business day convention and financial business centers used for adjusting the date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business dat in the specified business centers.

Or

**dateAdjustmentsReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessDayAdjustmentsReference) A pointer style reference to date adjustments defined elsewhere in the document.

### 2.4.3 Used by:

- Complex type: GeneralTerms
- Complex type: PaymentDetail
- Complex type: ScheduledTerminationDate
- Complex type: TradeDetails

### 2.4.4 Derived Types:

### 2.4.5 Figure:

### 2.4.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableDate2">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that is different from AdjustableDate in two regards.
      First, date adjustments can be specified with either a
      dateAdjustments element or a reference to an existing
      dateAdjustments element. Second, it does not require the
      specification of date adjustments.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="unadjustedDate" type="IdentifiedDate">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A date subject to adjustment.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:element name="dateAdjustments" type="BusinessDayAdjustments">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The business day convention and financial business centers
            used for adjusting the date if it would otherwise fall on a
            day that is not a business dat in the specified business
            centers.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="dateAdjustmentsReference" type="BusinessDayAdjustmentsReference">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A pointer style reference to date adjustments defined
            elsewhere in the document.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```



## 2.5 AdjustableDates

### 2.5.1 Description:

A type for defining a series of dates that shall be subject to adjustment if they would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the specified business centers, together with the convention for adjusting the dates.

### 2.5.2 Contents:

**unadjustedDate** (one or more occurrences; of the type IdentifiedDate) A date subject to adjustment.

**dateAdjustments** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessDayAdjustments) The business day convention and financial business centers used for adjusting the date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business dat in the specified business centers.

### 2.5.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AdjustableOrRelativeDates
- Complex type: AdjustableRelativeOrPeriodicDates
- Complex type: CashSettlementPaymentDate

### 2.5.4 Derived Types:

### 2.5.5 Figure:

### 2.5.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableDates">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type for defining a series of dates that shall be subject to
      adjustment if they would otherwise fall on a day that is not a
      business day in the specified business centers, together with the
      convention for adjusting the dates.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="unadjustedDate" type="IdentifiedDate" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A date subject to adjustment.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="dateAdjustments" type="BusinessDayAdjustments">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The business day convention and financial business centers
          used for adjusting the date if it would otherwise fall on a
          day that is not a business dat in the specified business
          centers.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.6 AdjustableOrRelativeDate

### 2.6.1 Description:

A type giving the choice between defining a date as an explicit date together with applicable adjustments or as relative to some other (anchor) date.

### 2.6.2 Contents:

Either

**adjustableDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AdjustableDate) A date that shall be subject to adjustment if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the specified business centers, together with the convention for adjusting the date.

Or

**relativeDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RelativeDateOffset) A date specified as some offset to another date (the anchor date).

### 2.6.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AmericanExercise
- Complex type: CalendarSpread
- Complex type: DeprecatedEquityLeg
- Complex type: DeprecatedEquityPaymentDates
- Complex type: EquityEuropeanExercise
- Complex type: EquityExerciseValuationSettlement
- Complex type: EuropeanExercise
- Complex type: ExchangeTradedContract
- Complex type: FeaturePayment
- Complex type: InterestLegCalculationPeriodDates
- Complex type: PeriodicDates
- Complex type: PrincipalExchangeDescriptions
- Complex type: ReturnLeg
- Complex type: ReturnSwapAdditionalPayment
- Complex type: ReturnSwapPaymentDates
- Complex type: SharedAmericanExercise
- Complex type: Stub
- Complex type: VarianceAmount

### 2.6.4 Derived Types:

### 2.6.5 Figure:

### 2.6.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type giving the choice between defining a date as an explicit
      date together with applicable adjustments or as relative to some
      other (anchor) date.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="adjustableDate" type="AdjustableDate">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A date that shall be subject to adjustment if it would
          otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the
          specified business centers, together with the convention for
          adjusting the date.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="relativeDate" type="RelativeDateOffset">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A date specified as some offset to another date (the anchor
          date).
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.7 AdjustableOrRelativeDates

### 2.7.1 Description:

A type giving the choice between defining a series of dates as an explicit list of dates together with applicable adjustments or as relative to some other series of (anchor) dates.

### 2.7.2 Contents:

Either

**adjustableDates** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AdjustableDates) A series of dates that shall be subject to adjustment if they would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the specified business centers, together with the convention for adjusting the date.

Or

**relativeDates** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RelativeDates) A series of dates specified as some offset to another series of dates (the anchor dates).

### 2.7.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AmericanExercise
- Complex type: BermudaExercise
- Complex type: DeprecatedEquityPaymentDates
- Complex type: EuropeanExercise
- Complex type: InterestLegCalculationPeriodDates
- Complex type: ReturnSwapPaymentDates

### 2.7.4 Derived Types:

### 2.7.5 Figure:

### 2.7.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableOrRelativeDates">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type giving the choice between defining a series of dates as an
      explicit list of dates together with applicable adjustments or as
      relative to some other series of (anchor) dates.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="adjustableDates" type="AdjustableDates">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A series of dates that shall be subject to adjustment if they
          would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in
          the specified business centers, together with the convention
          for adjusting the date.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="relativeDates" type="RelativeDates">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A series of dates specified as some offset to another series
          of dates (the anchor dates).
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.8 AdjustableRelativeOrPeriodicDates

### 2.8.1 Description:

### 2.8.2 Contents:

Either

**adjustableDates** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AdjustableDates) A series of dates that shall be subject to adjustment if they would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the specified business centers, together with the convention for adjusting the date.

Or

**relativeDateSequence** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RelativeDateSequence) A series of dates specified as some offset to other dates (the anchor dates) which can

Or

**periodicDates** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PeriodicDates)

### 2.8.3 Used by:

- Complex type: EquityValuation
- Complex type: LegAmount

### 2.8.4 Derived Types:

### 2.8.5 Figure:

### 2.8.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableRelativeOrPeriodicDates">
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="adjustableDates" type="AdjustableDates">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A series of dates that shall be subject to adjustment if they
          would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in
          the specified business centers, together with the convention
          for adjusting the date.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="relativeDateSequence" type="RelativeDateSequence">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A series of dates specified as some offset to other dates
          (the anchor dates) which can
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="periodicDates" type="PeriodicDates"/>
  </xsd:choice>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.9 AdjustedRelativeDateOffset

### 2.9.1 Description:

A type defining a date (referred to as the derived date) as a relative offset from another date (referred to as the anchor date) plus optional date adjustments.

### 2.9.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type RelativeDateOffset)

- A type defining a date (referred to as the derived date) as a relative offset from another date (referred to as the anchor date). If the anchor date is itself an adjustable date then the offset is assumed to be calculated from the adjusted anchor date. A number of different scenarios can be supported, namely; 1) the derived date may simply be a number of calendar periods (days, weeks, months or years) preceding or following the anchor date; 2) the unadjusted derived date may be a number of calendar periods (days, weeks, months or years) preceding or following the anchor date with the resulting unadjusted derived date subject to adjustment in accordance with a specified business day convention, i.e. the derived date must fall on a good business day; 3) the derived date may be a number of business days preceding or following the anchor date. Note that the businessDayConvention specifies any required adjustment to the unadjusted derived date. A negative or positive value in the periodMultiplier indicates whether the unadjusted derived precedes or follows the anchor date. The businessDayConvention should contain a value NONE if the day type element contains a value of Business (since specifying a negative or positive business days offset would already guarantee that the derived date would fall on a good business day in the specified business centers).

**relativeDateAdjustments** (zero or one occurrence; of the type BusinessDayAdjustments) The business day convention and financial business centers used for adjusting the relative date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business date in the specified business centers.

### 2.9.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CalculationPeriodDates

### 2.9.4 Derived Types:

### 2.9.5 Figure:

### 2.9.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustedRelativeDateOffset">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a date (referred to as the derived date) as a
      relative offset from another date (referred to as the anchor
      date) plus optional date adjustments.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="RelativeDateOffset">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="relativeDateAdjustments" type="BusinessDayAdjustments" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The business day convention and financial business
              centers used for adjusting the relative date if it would
              otherwise fall on a day that is not a business date in
              the specified business centers.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

</xsd:complexType>

## 2.10 AmericanExercise

### 2.10.1 Description:

A type defining the exercise period for an American style option together with any rules governing the notional amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and any associated exercise fees.

### 2.10.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Exercise)

- The abstract base class for all types which define way in which options may be exercised.

**commencementDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeDate) The first day of the exercise period for an American style option.

**expirationDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeDate) The last day within an exercise period for an American style option. For a European style option it is the only day within the exercise period.

**relevantUnderlyingDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeDates) The day on the underlying set by the exercise of an option. What this date is depends on the option (e.g. in a swaption it is the effective date, in an extendible/cancelable provision it is the termination date).

**earliestExerciseTime** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenterTime) The earliest time at which notice of exercise can be given by the buyer to the seller (or seller's agent) i) on the expiration date, in the case of a European style option, (ii) on each bermuda option exercise date and the expiration date, in the case of a Bermuda style option the commencement date to, and including, the expiration date, in the case of an American option.

**latestExerciseTime** (zero or one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenterTime) For a Bermuda or American style option, the latest time on an exercise business day (excluding the expiration date) within the exercise period that notice can be given by the buyer to the seller or seller's agent. Notice of exercise given after this time will be deemed to have been given on the next exercise business day.

**expirationTime** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenterTime) The latest time for exercise on expirationDate.

**multipleExercise** (zero or one occurrence; of the type MultipleExercise) As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.4. Multiple Exercise, the buyer of the option has the right to exercise all or less than all the unexercised notional amount of the underlying swap on one or more days in the exercise period, but on any such day may not exercise less than the minimum notional amount or more than the maximum notional amount, and if an integral multiple amount is specified, the notional amount exercised must be equal to, or be an integral multiple of, the integral multiple amount.

**exerciseFeeSchedule** (zero or one occurrence; of the type ExerciseFeeSchedule) The fees associated with an exercise date. The fees are conditional on the exercise occurring. The fees can be specified as actual currency amounts or as percentages of the notional amount being exercised.

### 2.10.3 Used by:

- Element: americanExercise

### 2.10.4 Derived Types:

### 2.10.5 Figure:

### 2.10.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AmericanExercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the exercise period for an American style option
      together with any rules governing the notional amount of the
      underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and
      any associated exercise fees.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:complexType>
```



```

<xsd:extension base="Exercise">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="commencementDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The first day of the exercise period for an American
            style option.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="expirationDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The last day within an exercise period for an American
            style option. For a European style option it is the only
            day within the exercise period.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="relevantUnderlyingDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDates" minOccurs="1">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The day on the underlying set by the exercise of an
            option. What this date is depends on the option (e.g. in
            a swaption it is the effective date, in an
            extendible/cancelable provision it is the termination
            date).
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="earliestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The earliest time at which notice of exercise can be
            given by the buyer to the seller (or seller's agent) i)
            on the expiration date, in the case of a European style
            option, (ii) on each bermuda option exercise date and the
            expiration date, in the case of a Bermuda style option
            the commencement date to, and including, the expiration
            date, in the case of an American option.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="latestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          For a Bermuda or American style option, the latest time
            on an exercise business day (excluding the expiration
            date) within the exercise period that notice can be given
            by the buyer to the seller or seller's agent. Notice of
            exercise given after this time will be deemed to have
            been given on the next exercise business day.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="expirationTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The latest time for exercise on expirationDate.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="multipleExercise" type="MultipleExercise" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.4.
          Multiple Exercise, the buyer of the option has the right
            to exercise all or less than all the unexercised notional
            amount of the underlying swap on one or more days in the
            exercise period, but on any such day may not exercise
            less than the minimum notional amount or more than the
            maximum notional amount, and if an integral multiple
            amount is specified, the notional amount exercised must
            be equal to, or be an integral multiple of, the integral
            multiple amount.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="exerciseFeeSchedule" type="ExerciseFeeSchedule" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The fees associated with an exercise date. The fees are
            conditional on the exercise occurring. The fees can be

```

```
        specified as actual currency amounts or as percentages of
        the notional amount being exercised.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.11 AmountReference

### 2.11.1 Description:

Specifies a reference to a monetary amount.

### 2.11.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

- Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute value is a pointer style reference to the element or component elsewhere in the document where the anchor is defined.

### 2.11.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FxConversion
- Complex type: Price
- Complex type: PrincipalExchangeAmount
- Complex type: ReturnSwapNotional

### 2.11.4 Derived Types:

### 2.11.5 Figure:

### 2.11.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AmountReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Specifies a reference to a monetary amount.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.12 AmountSchedule

### 2.12.1 Description:

A type defining a currency amount or a currency amount schedule.

### 2.12.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Schedule)

- A type defining a schedule of rates or amounts in terms of an initial value and then a series of step date and value pairs. On each step date the rate or amount changes to the new step value. The series of step date and value pairs are optional. If not specified, this implies that the initial value remains unchanged over time.

**currency** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Currency) The currency in which an amount is denominated.

### 2.12.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CalculationPeriodAmount
- Complex type: ExerciseFeeSchedule
- Complex type: Notional

### 2.12.4 Derived Types:

### 2.12.5 Figure:

### 2.12.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AmountSchedule">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a currency amount or a currency amount schedule.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Schedule">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="currency" type="Currency">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The currency in which an amount is denominated.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.13 AssetReference

### 2.13.1 Description:

Reference to an underlying asset.

### 2.13.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

- Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute value is a pointer style reference to the element or component elsewhere in the document where the anchor is defined.

### 2.13.3 Used by:

- Complex type: ForwardRateCurve
- Complex type: PassThroughItem
- Complex type: TermPoint

### 2.13.4 Derived Types:

### 2.13.5 Figure:

### 2.13.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AssetReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to an underlying asset.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.14 AutomaticExercise

### 2.14.1 Description:

A type to define automatic exercise of a swaption. With automatic exercise the option is deemed to have exercised if it is in the money by more than the threshold amount on the exercise date.

### 2.14.2 Contents:

**thresholdRate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) A threshold rate. The threshold of 0.10% would be represented as 0.001

### 2.14.3 Used by:

- Complex type: ExerciseProcedure

### 2.14.4 Derived Types:

### 2.14.5 Figure:

### 2.14.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AutomaticExercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type to define automatic exercise of a swaption. With automatic
      exercise the option is deemed to have exercised if it is in the
      money by more than the threshold amount on the exercise date.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="thresholdRate" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A threshold rate. The threshold of 0.10% would be represented
          as 0.001
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.15 BenchmarkRate

### 2.15.1 Description:

The data type used for a benchmark rate (e.g. agreed discount rate or collateral interest rate).

### 2.15.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type `xsd:normalizedString`)

•

### 2.15.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CollateralizedCashPriceMethod
- Complex type: MidMarketValuationMethod
- Complex type: SwaptionPhysicalSettlement

### 2.15.4 Derived Types:

### 2.15.5 Figure:

### 2.15.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="BenchmarkRate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The data type used for a benchmark rate (e.g. agreed discount
      rate or collateral interest rate).
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="benchmarkRateScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" use="optional">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The identifier scheme used for this benchmark. This will be
            defaulted to an ISDA benchmark scheme.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:attribute>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.16 Beneficiary

### 2.16.1 Description:

A type defining the beneficiary of the funds.

### 2.16.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Routing)

- A type that provides three alternative ways of identifying a party involved in the routing of a payment. The identification may use payment system identifiers only; actual name, address and other reference information; or a combination of both.

**beneficiaryPartyReference** (zero or one occurrence; of the type PartyReference) Link to the party acting as beneficiary. This element can only appear within the beneficiary container element.

### 2.16.3 Used by:

- Complex type: SettlementInstruction

### 2.16.4 Derived Types:

### 2.16.5 Figure:

### 2.16.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Beneficiary">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the beneficiary of the funds.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Routing">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="beneficiaryPartyReference" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              Link to the party acting as beneficiary. This element can
              only appear within the beneficiary container element.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```



## 2.17 BermudaExercise

### 2.17.1 Description:

A type defining the Bermuda option exercise dates and the expiration date together with any rules governing the notional amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and any associated exercise fee.

### 2.17.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Exercise)

- The abstract base class for all types which define way in which options may be exercised.

**bermudaExerciseDates** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeDates) The dates the define the Bermuda option exercise dates and the expiration date. The last specified date is assumed to be the expiration date. The dates can either be specified as a series of explicit dates and associated adjustments or as a series of dates defined relative to another schedule of dates, for example, the calculation period start dates. Where a relative series of dates are defined the first and last possible exercise dates can be separately specified.

**relevantUnderlyingDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeDates) The day on the underlying set by the exercise of an option. What this date is depends on the option (e.g. in a swaption it is the effective date, in an extendible/cancelable provision it is the termination date).

**earliestExerciseTime** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenterTime) The earliest time at which notice of exercise can be given by the buyer to the seller (or seller's agent) i) on the expiration date, in the case of a European style option, (ii) on each bermuda option exercise date and the expiration date, in the case of a Bermuda style option the commencement date to, and including, the expiration date, in the case of an American option.

**latestExerciseTime** (zero or one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenterTime) For a Bermuda or American style option, the latest time on an exercise business day (excluding the expiration date) within the exercise period that notice can be given by the buyer to the seller or seller's agent. Notice of exercise given after this time will be deemed to have been given on the next exercise business day.

**expirationTime** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenterTime) The latest time for exercise on expirationDate.

**multipleExercise** (zero or one occurrence; of the type MultipleExercise) As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.4. Multiple Exercise, the buyer of the option has the right to exercise all or less than all the unexercised notional amount of the underlying swap on one or more days in the exercise period, but on any such day may not exercise less than the minimum notional amount or more than the maximum notional amount, and if an integral multiple amount is specified, the notional amount exercised must be equal to, or be an integral multiple of, the integral multiple amount.

**exerciseFeeSchedule** (zero or one occurrence; of the type ExerciseFeeSchedule) The fees associated with an exercise date. The fees are conditional on the exercise occurring. The fees can be specified as actual currency amounts or as percentages of the notional amount being exercised.

### 2.17.3 Used by:

- Element: bermudaExercise

### 2.17.4 Derived Types:

### 2.17.5 Figure:

### 2.17.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="BermudaExercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the Bermuda option exercise dates and the
      expiration date together with any rules governing the notional
      amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given
      exercise date and any associated exercise fee.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```

<xsd:complexContent>
  <xsd:extension base="Exercise">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="bermudaExerciseDates" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDates">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The dates that define the Bermuda option exercise dates
            and the expiration date. The last specified date is
            assumed to be the expiration date. The dates can either
            be specified as a series of explicit dates and associated
            adjustments or as a series of dates defined relative to
            another schedule of dates, for example, the calculation
            period start dates. Where a relative series of dates are
            defined the first and last possible exercise dates can be
            separately specified.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="relevantUnderlyingDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDates" minOccurs="1">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The date on the underlying set by the exercise of an
            option. What this date is depends on the option (e.g. in
            a swaption it is the effective date, in an
            extendible/cancelable provision it is the termination
            date).
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="earliestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The earliest time at which notice of exercise can be
            given by the buyer to the seller (or seller's agent) i)
            on the expiration date, in the case of a European style
            option, (ii) on each bermuda option exercise date and the
            expiration date, in the case of a Bermuda style option
            the commencement date to, and including, the expiration
            date, in the case of an American option.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="latestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime" minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            For a Bermuda or American style option, the latest time
            on an exercise business day (excluding the expiration
            date) within the exercise period that notice can be given
            by the buyer to the seller or seller's agent. Notice of
            exercise given after this time will be deemed to have
            been given on the next exercise business day.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="expirationTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The latest time for exercise on expirationDate.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="multipleExercise" type="MultipleExercise" minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.4.
            Multiple Exercise, the buyer of the option has the right
            to exercise all or less than all the unexercised notional
            amount of the underlying swap on one or more days in the
            exercise period, but on any such day may not exercise
            less than the minimum notional amount or more than the
            maximum notional amount, and if an integral multiple
            amount is specified, the notional amount exercised must
            be equal to, or be an integral multiple of, the integral
            multiple amount.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="exerciseFeeSchedule" type="ExerciseFeeSchedule" minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The fees associated with an exercise date. The fees are
            conditional on the exercise occurring. The fees can be
            specified as actual currency amounts or as percentages of

```

```
        the notional amount being exercised.  
    </xsd:documentation>  
  </xsd:annotation>  
</xsd:element>  
</xsd:sequence>  
</xsd:extension>  
</xsd:complexContent>  
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.18 BrokerConfirmation

### 2.18.1 Description:

An entity for details on the broker confirm.

### 2.18.2 Contents:

**brokerConfirmationType** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BrokerConfirmationType) The type of broker confirmation executed between the parties.

### 2.18.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Documentation

### 2.18.4 Derived Types:

### 2.18.5 Figure:

### 2.18.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="BrokerConfirmation">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      An entity for details on the broker confirm.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="brokerConfirmationType" type="BrokerConfirmationType">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The type of broker confirmation executed between the parties.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.19 BrokerConfirmationType

### 2.19.1 Description:

### 2.19.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.19.3 Used by:

- Complex type: BrokerConfirmation

### 2.19.4 Derived Types:

### 2.19.5 Figure:

### 2.19.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="BrokerConfirmationType">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="brokerConfirmationTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.20 BusinessCenter

### 2.20.1 Description:

A code identifying a financial business center location. A business center is drawn from the list identified by the business center scheme.

### 2.20.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type `xsd:normalizedString`)

•

### 2.20.3 Used by:

- Complex type: BusinessCenters
- Complex type: BusinessCenterTime
- Complex type: CreditEventNotice
- Complex type: ExerciseNotice

### 2.20.4 Derived Types:

### 2.20.5 Figure:

### 2.20.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessCenter">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A code identifying a financial business center location. A
      business center is drawn from the list identified by the business
      center scheme.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="businessCenterScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org" />
      <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.21 BusinessCenters

### 2.21.1 Description:

A type for defining financial business centers used in determining whether a day is a business day or not. A list of business centers may be ordered in the document alphabetically based on business center code. An FpML document containing an unordered business center list is still regarded as a conformant document.

### 2.21.2 Contents:

**businessCenter** (one or more occurrences; of the type BusinessCenter)

### 2.21.3 Used by:

### 2.21.4 Derived Types:

### 2.21.5 Figure:

### 2.21.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessCenters">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type for defining financial business centers used in
      determining whether a day is a business day or not. A list of
      business centers may be ordered in the document alphabetically
      based on business center code. An FpML document containing an
      unordered business center list is still regarded as a conformant
      document.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="businessCenter" type="BusinessCenter" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.22 BusinessCentersOrReference

### 2.22.1 Description:

A pointer style reference to a set of business day calendar defined elsewhere in the document.

### 2.22.2 Contents:

Either

**businessCentersReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCentersReference) A pointer style reference to a set of financial business centers defined elsewhere in the document. This set of business centers is used to determine whether a particular day is a business day or not.

Or

**businessCenters** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenters)

### 2.22.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CalculationParameters
- Complex type: ObservationShiftParameters

### 2.22.4 Derived Types:

### 2.22.5 Figure:

### 2.22.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessCentersOrReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A pointer style reference to a set of business day calendar
      defined elsewhere in the document.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:group ref="BusinessCentersOrReference.model"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```



## 2.23 BusinessCentersReference

### 2.23.1 Description:

A pointer style reference to a set of financial business centers defined elsewhere in the document.

### 2.23.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

- Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute value is a pointer style reference to the element or component elsewhere in the document where the anchor is defined.

### 2.23.3 Used by:

### 2.23.4 Derived Types:

### 2.23.5 Figure:

### 2.23.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessCentersReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A pointer style reference to a set of financial business centers
      defined elsewhere in the document.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.24 BusinessCenterTime

### 2.24.1 Description:

A type for defining a time with respect to a business center location. For example, 11:00am London time.

### 2.24.2 Contents:

**hourMinuteTime** (exactly one occurrence; of the type HourMinuteTime) A time specified in hh:mm:ss format where the second component must be '00', e.g. 11am would be represented as 11:00:00.

**businessCenter** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenter)

### 2.24.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AmericanExercise
- Complex type: BermudaExercise
- Complex type: CashSettlement
- Complex type: CashSettlementTerms
- Complex type: EquityAmericanExercise
- Complex type: EquityBermudaExercise
- Complex type: EquityEuropeanExercise
- Complex type: EquityValuation
- Complex type: EuropeanExercise
- Complex type: ExpiryDateTime
- Complex type: FxAverageRateOption
- Complex type: FxSpotRateSource
- Complex type: SharedAmericanExercise

### 2.24.4 Derived Types:

### 2.24.5 Figure:

### 2.24.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessCenterTime">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type for defining a time with respect to a business center
      location. For example, 11:00am London time.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="hourMinuteTime" type="HourMinuteTime">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A time specified in hh:mm:ss format where the second
          component must be '00', e.g. 11am would be represented as
          11:00:00.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="businessCenter" type="BusinessCenter"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.25 BusinessDateRange

### 2.25.1 Description:

A type defining a range of contiguous business days by defining an unadjusted first date, an unadjusted last date and a business day convention and business centers for adjusting the first and last dates if they would otherwise fall on a non business day in the specified business centers. The days between the first and last date must also be good business days in the specified centers to be counted in the range.

### 2.25.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type DateRange)

- A type defining a contiguous series of calendar dates. The date range is defined as all the dates between and including the first and the last date. The first date must fall before the last date.

**businessDayConvention** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessDayConventionEnum) The convention for adjusting a date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day.

Either

**businessCentersReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCentersReference) A pointer style reference to a set of financial business centers defined elsewhere in the document. This set of business centers is used to determine whether a particular day is a business day or not.

Or

**businessCenters** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenters)

### 2.25.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CashSettlementPaymentDate

### 2.25.4 Derived Types:

### 2.25.5 Figure:

### 2.25.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessDateRange">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a range of contiguous business days by defining
      an unadjusted first date, an unadjusted last date and a business
      day convention and business centers for adjusting the first and
      last dates if they would otherwise fall on a non business day in
      the specified business centers. The days between the first and
      last date must also be good business days in the specified
      centers to be counted in the range.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="DateRange">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="businessDayConvention" type="BusinessDayConventionEnum">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The convention for adjusting a date if it would otherwise
              fall on a day that is not a business day.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:group ref="BusinessCentersOrReference.model" minOccurs="0"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.26 BusinessDayAdjustments

### 2.26.1 Description:

A type defining the business day convention and financial business centers used for adjusting any relevant date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the specified business centers.

### 2.26.2 Contents:

**businessDayConvention** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessDayConventionEnum) The convention for adjusting a date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day.

Either

**businessCentersReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCentersReference) A pointer style reference to a set of financial business centers defined elsewhere in the document. This set of business centers is used to determine whether a particular day is a business day or not.

Or

**businessCenters** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenters)

### 2.26.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AdjustableDate
- Complex type: AdjustableDate2
- Complex type: AdjustableDates
- Complex type: AdjustedRelativeDateOffset
- Complex type: CalculationPeriodDates
- Complex type: GeneralTerms
- Complex type: PaymentDates
- Complex type: PeriodicDates
- Complex type: ResetDates

### 2.26.4 Derived Types:

### 2.26.5 Figure:

### 2.26.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessDayAdjustments">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the business day convention and financial
      business centers used for adjusting any relevant date if it would
      otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the
      specified business centers.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="businessDayConvention" type="BusinessDayConventionEnum">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The convention for adjusting a date if it would otherwise
          fall on a day that is not a business day.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:group ref="BusinessCentersOrReference.model" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.27 BusinessDayAdjustmentsReference

### 2.27.1 Description:

Reference to a business day adjustments structure.

### 2.27.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

- Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute value is a pointer style reference to the element or component elsewhere in the document where the anchor is defined.

### 2.27.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AdjustableDate2

### 2.27.4 Derived Types:

### 2.27.5 Figure:

### 2.27.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessDayAdjustmentsReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to a business day adjustments structure.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.28 CalculationAgent

### 2.28.1 Description:

A type defining the ISDA calculation agent responsible for performing duties as defined in the applicable product definitions.

### 2.28.2 Contents:

Either

**calculationAgentPartyReference** (one or more occurrences; of the type PartyReference) A pointer style reference to a party identifier defined elsewhere in the document. The party referenced is the ISDA Calculation Agent for the trade. If more than one party is referenced then the parties are assumed to be co-calculation agents, i.e. they have joint responsibility.

Or

**calculationAgentParty** (exactly one occurrence; of the type CalculationAgentPartyEnum) The ISDA Calculation Agent where the actual party responsible for performing the duties associated with an optional early termination provision will be determined at exercise. For example, the Calculation Agent may be defined as being the Non-exercising Party.

### 2.28.3 Used by:

- Complex type: MandatoryEarlyTermination
- Complex type: OptionalEarlyTermination
- Complex type: Swaption

### 2.28.4 Derived Types:

### 2.28.5 Figure:

### 2.28.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="CalculationAgent">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the ISDA calculation agent responsible for
      performing duties as defined in the applicable product
      definitions.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="calculationAgentPartyReference" type="PartyReference" maxOccurs="unbound">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A pointer style reference to a party identifier defined
          elsewhere in the document. The party referenced is the ISDA
          Calculation Agent for the trade. If more than one party is
          referenced then the parties are assumed to be co-calculation
          agents, i.e. they have joint responsibility.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="calculationAgentParty" type="CalculationAgentPartyEnum">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The ISDA Calculation Agent where the actual party responsible
          for performing the duties associated with an optional early
          termination provision will be determined at exercise. For
          example, the Calculation Agent may be defined as being the
          Non-exercising Party.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.29 CalculationParameters

### 2.29.1 Description:

A type defining a rate that is calculated based on a number of observations of an underlying rate that are averaged or compounded using a specified method. (See "Approaches to compounded RFRs" memo.)

### 2.29.2 Contents:

**calculationMethod** (exactly one occurrence; of the type CalculationMethodEnum) Specifies whether the calculation is a compounding or an averaging calculation.

**applicableBusinessDays** (zero or one occurrence; of the type BusinessCentersOrReference) Specifies the applicable business days to be used for this calculation. If omitted, the business days should be defaulted from the FRO Matrix, as represented in the FRO metadata. Failing that, it should be defaulted from the default business center for the relevant currency.

Either

**lookback** (exactly one occurrence; of the type ObservationOffset) Specifies that lookback calculation is in effect, and supplies parameters needed to support that.

Or

**observationShift** (exactly one occurrence; of the type ObservationShiftParameters) Specifies that observation shift calculation is in effect, and supplies parameters needed to support that.

Or

**lockout** (exactly one occurrence; of the type ObservationOffset) Specifies that lockout calculation is in effect, and supplies parameters needed to support that.

**observationCapRate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal)

**observationFloorRate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal)

### 2.29.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FallbackRate
- Complex type: FloatingRate

### 2.29.4 Derived Types:

### 2.29.5 Figure:

### 2.29.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="CalculationParameters">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a rate that is calculated based on a number of
      observations of an underlying rate that are averaged or
      compounded using a specified method. (See "Approaches to
      compounded RFRs" memo.)
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="calculationMethod" type="CalculationMethodEnum">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies whether the calculation is a compounding or an
          averaging calculation.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="applicableBusinessDays" minOccurs="0" type="BusinessCentersOrReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies the applicable business days to be used for this
          calculation. If omitted, the business days should be
          defaulted from the FRO Matrix, as represented in the FRO
          metadata. Failing that, it should be defaulted from the
          default business center for the relevant currency.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```

    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:element name="lookback" type="ObservationOffset">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies that lookback calculation is in effect, and
          supplies parameters needed to support that.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="observationShift" type="ObservationShiftParameters">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies that observation shift calculation is in effect,
          and supplies parameters needed to support that.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="lockout" type="ObservationOffset">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies that lockout calculation is in effect, and
          supplies parameters needed to support that.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
  <xsd:group ref="ObservationParameters.model" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        Specifies any parameters to be applied to each individual
        observation, such as caps or floors.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:group>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```



## 2.30 CalculationPeriodFrequency

### 2.30.1 Description:

A type defining the frequency at which calculation period end dates occur within the regular part of the calculation period schedule and their roll date convention.

### 2.30.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Interval)

- A type defining a time interval or offset, e.g. one day, three months. Used for specifying frequencies at which events occur, the tenor of a floating rate or an offset relative to another date.

**rollConvention** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RollConventionEnum) Used in conjunction with a frequency and the regular period start date of a calculation period, determines each calculation period end date within the regular part of a calculation period schedule.

### 2.30.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CalculationPeriodDates
- Complex type: FxAverageRateObservationSchedule
- Complex type: PeriodicDates

### 2.30.4 Derived Types:

### 2.30.5 Figure:

### 2.30.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="CalculationPeriodFrequency">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the frequency at which calculation period end
      dates occur within the regular part of the calculation period
      schedule and their roll date convention.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Interval">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="rollConvention" type="RollConventionEnum">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              Used in conjunction with a frequency and the regular
              period start date of a calculation period, determines
              each calculation period end date within the regular part
              of a calculation period schedule.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.31 CashflowType

### 2.31.1 Description:

A coding scheme used to describe the type or purpose of a cash flow or cash flow component.

### 2.31.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.31.3 Used by:

- Complex type: GrossCashflow

### 2.31.4 Derived Types:

### 2.31.5 Figure:

### 2.31.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="CashflowType">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A coding scheme used to describe the type or purpose of a cash
      flow or cash flow component.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="cashflowTypeScheme" default="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/cashf
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.32 CashSettlementReferenceBanks

### 2.32.1 Description:

A type defining the list of reference institutions polled for relevant rates or prices when determining the cash settlement amount for a product where cash settlement is applicable.

### 2.32.2 Contents:

**referenceBank** (one or more occurrences; of the type ReferenceBank) An institution (party) identified by means of a coding scheme and an optional name.

### 2.32.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CashPriceMethod
- Complex type: MidMarketValuationMethod
- Complex type: ReplacementValueMethodBase
- Complex type: SettlementRateSource

### 2.32.4 Derived Types:

### 2.32.5 Figure:

### 2.32.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="CashSettlementReferenceBanks">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the list of reference institutions polled for
      relevant rates or prices when determining the cash settlement
      amount for a product where cash settlement is applicable.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="referenceBank" type="ReferenceBank" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An institution (party) identified by means of a coding scheme
          and an optional name.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.33 ClearanceSystem

### 2.33.1 Description:

Unless otherwise specified, the principal clearance system customarily used for settling trades in the relevant underlying.

### 2.33.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

### 2.33.3 Used by:

- Complex type: UnderlyingAsset

### 2.33.4 Derived Types:

### 2.33.5 Figure:

### 2.33.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ClearanceSystem">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Unless otherwise specified, the principal clearance system
      customarily used for settling trades in the relevant underlying.
    </xsd:documentation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="de">
      Sofern nicht anderweitig festgelegt, das Haupt-Clearingsystem,
      das üblicherweise für die Regulierung von Geschäften im
      entsprechenden Basiswert verwendet wird.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="clearanceSystemScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.34 ContractualDefinitions

### 2.34.1 Description:

### 2.34.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.34.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Documentation

### 2.34.4 Derived Types:

### 2.34.5 Figure:

### 2.34.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ContractualDefinitions">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="contractualDefinitionsScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.35 ContractualMatrix

### 2.35.1 Description:

### 2.35.2 Contents:

**matrixType** (exactly one occurrence; of the type MatrixType) Identifies the form of applicable matrix.

**publicationDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:date) Specifies the publication date of the applicable version of the matrix. When this element is omitted, the ISDA supplemental language for incorporation of the relevant matrix will generally define rules for which version of the matrix is applicable.

**matrixTerm** (zero or one occurrence; of the type MatrixTerm) Defines any applicable key into the relevant matrix. For example, the Transaction Type would be the single term required for the Credit Derivatives Physical Settlement Matrix. This element should be omitted in the case of the 2000 ISDA Definitions Settlement Matrix for Early Termination and Swaptions.

### 2.35.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Documentation

### 2.35.4 Derived Types:

### 2.35.5 Figure:

### 2.35.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ContractualMatrix">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="matrixType" type="MatrixType">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Identifies the form of applicable matrix.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="publicationDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies the publication date of the applicable version of
          the matrix. When this element is omitted, the ISDA
          supplemental language for incorporation of the relevant
          matrix will generally define rules for which version of the
          matrix is applicable.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="matrixTerm" type="MatrixTerm" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Defines any applicable key into the relevant matrix. For
          example, the Transaction Type would be the single term
          required for the Credit Derivatives Physical Settlement
          Matrix. This element should be omitted in the case of the
          2000 ISDA Definitions Settlement Matrix for Early Termination
          and Swaptions.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.36 ContractualSupplement

### 2.36.1 Description:

### 2.36.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.36.3 Used by:

- Complex type: ContractualTermsSupplement
- Complex type: Documentation

### 2.36.4 Derived Types:

### 2.36.5 Figure:

### 2.36.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ContractualSupplement">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="contractualSupplementScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.f
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.37 ContractualTermsSupplement

### 2.37.1 Description:

### 2.37.2 Contents:

**type** (exactly one occurrence; of the type ContractualSupplement) Identifies the form of applicable contractual supplement.

**publicationDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:date) Specifies the publication date of the applicable version of the contractual supplement.

### 2.37.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Documentation

### 2.37.4 Derived Types:

### 2.37.5 Figure:

### 2.37.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ContractualTermsSupplement">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="type" type="ContractualSupplement">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Identifies the form of applicable contractual supplement.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="publicationDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies the publication date of the applicable version of
          the contractual supplement.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```



## 2.38 CorrespondentInformation

### 2.38.1 Description:

A type that describes the information to identify a correspondent bank that will make delivery of the funds on the paying bank's behalf in the country where the payment is to be made.

### 2.38.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Routing)

- A type that provides three alternative ways of identifying a party involved in the routing of a payment. The identification may use payment system identifiers only; actual name, address and other reference information; or a combination of both.

**correspondentPartyReference** (zero or one occurrence; of the type PartyReference) Link to the party acting as correspondent. This element can only appear within the correspondentInformation container element.

### 2.38.3 Used by:

- Complex type: SettlementInstruction

### 2.38.4 Derived Types:

### 2.38.5 Figure:

### 2.38.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="CorrespondentInformation">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that describes the information to identify a correspondent
      correspondent bank that will make delivery of the funds on the
      paying bank's behalf in the country where the payment is to be
      made.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Routing">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="correspondentPartyReference" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              Link to the party acting as correspondent. This element
              can only appear within the correspondentInformation
              container element.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.39 Country

### 2.39.1 Description:

### 2.39.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.39.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Address
- Complex type: EquityOptionTransactionSupplement
- Complex type: EquitySwapTransactionSupplement

### 2.39.4 Derived Types:

### 2.39.5 Figure:

### 2.39.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Country">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="countryScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/ext/is
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.40 CreditSeniority

### 2.40.1 Description:

The repayment precedence of a debt instrument.

### 2.40.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.40.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Bond

### 2.40.4 Derived Types:

### 2.40.5 Figure:

### 2.40.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="CreditSeniority">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation source="http://www.FpML.org" xml:lang="en">
      The repayment precedence of a debt instrument.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="creditSeniorityScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/creditSeniorityScheme" />
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          creditSeniorityTradingScheme overrides
          creditSeniorityScheme when the underlyer defines the
          reference obligation used in a single name credit default
          swap trade.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.41 Currency

### 2.41.1 Description:

### 2.41.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.41.3 Used by:

- Complex type: IdentifiedCurrency
- Complex type: ActualPrice
- Complex type: AmountSchedule
- Complex type: Basket
- Complex type: Cash
- Complex type: CashflowNotional
- Complex type: CashPriceMethod
- Complex type: CollateralizedCashPriceMethod
- Complex type: Commission
- Complex type: EquityExerciseValuationSettlement
- Complex type: EquityStrike
- Complex type: FeaturePayment
- Complex type: FxAverageRateOption
- Complex type: FxCashSettlement
- Complex type: MidMarketValuationMethod
- Complex type: Money
- Complex type: NonDeliverableSettlement
- Complex type: NotDomesticCurrency
- Complex type: PaymentCurrency
- Complex type: PricingStructure
- Complex type: QuotedAs
- Complex type: QuotedCurrencyPair
- Complex type: ReplacementValueMethodBase
- Complex type: SettlementProvision
- Complex type: SettlementTerms
- Complex type: SideRate
- Complex type: SideRates
- Complex type: SpecifiedCurrency
- Complex type: UnderlyingAsset

### 2.41.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: IdentifiedCurrency

### 2.41.5 Figure:

### 2.41.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Currency">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="currencyScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/ext/1.0" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.42 DateList

### 2.42.1 Description:

List of Dates

### 2.42.2 Contents:

**date** (one or more occurrences; of the type xsd:date)

### 2.42.3 Used by:

- Complex type: EquityBermudaExercise
- Complex type: TriggerEvent

### 2.42.4 Derived Types:

### 2.42.5 Figure:

### 2.42.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="DateList">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      List of Dates
    </xsd:documentation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="de">
      Liste von Daten.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="date" type="xsd:date" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.43 DateOffset

### 2.43.1 Description:

A type defining an offset used in calculating a date when this date is defined in reference to another date through a date offset. The type includes the convention for adjusting the date and an optional sequence element to indicate the order in a sequence of multiple date offsets.

### 2.43.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Offset)

- A type defining an offset used in calculating a new date relative to a reference date. Currently, the only offsets defined are expected to be expressed as either calendar or business day offsets.

**businessDayConvention** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessDayConventionEnum) The convention for adjusting a date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day.

**sequence** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:integer) Sequence in which the reference to the time period multiplier should be applied.

### 2.43.3 Used by:

- Complex type: RelativeDateSequence

### 2.43.4 Derived Types:

### 2.43.5 Figure:

### 2.43.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="DateOffset">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining an offset used in calculating a date when this
      date is defined in reference to another date through a date
      offset. The type includes the convention for adjusting the date
      and an optional sequence element to indicate the order in a
      sequence of multiple date offsets.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Offset">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="businessDayConvention" type="BusinessDayConventionEnum">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The convention for adjusting a date if it would otherwise
              fall on a day that is not a business day.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="sequence" type="xsd:integer" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              Sequence in which the reference to the time period
              multiplier should be applied.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.44 DateRange

### 2.44.1 Description:

A type defining a contiguous series of calendar dates. The date range is defined as all the dates between and including the first and the last date. The first date must fall before the last date.

### 2.44.2 Contents:

**unadjustedFirstDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:date) The first date of a date range.

**unadjustedLastDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:date) The last date of a date range.

### 2.44.3 Used by:

- Complex type: BusinessDateRange
- Complex type: RelativeDates

### 2.44.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: BusinessDateRange

### 2.44.5 Figure:

### 2.44.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="DateRange">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a contiguous series of calendar dates. The date
      range is defined as all the dates between and including the first
      and the last date. The first date must fall before the last date.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="unadjustedFirstDate" type="xsd:date">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The first date of a date range.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="unadjustedLastDate" type="xsd:date">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The last date of a date range.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.45 DateReference

### 2.45.1 Description:

Reference to an identified date or complex date structure.

### 2.45.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

- Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute value is a pointer style reference to the element or component elsewhere in the document where the anchor is defined.

### 2.45.3 Used by:

- Complex type: DividendConditions
- Complex type: RelativeDateOffset
- Complex type: RelativeDateSequence
- Complex type: StartingDate

### 2.45.4 Derived Types:

### 2.45.5 Figure:

### 2.45.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="DateReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to an identified date or complex date structure.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```



## 2.46 DateTimeList

### 2.46.1 Description:

List of DateTimes

### 2.46.2 Contents:

**dateTime** (one or more occurrences; of the type xsd:dateTime)

### 2.46.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AveragingPeriod

### 2.46.4 Derived Types:

### 2.46.5 Figure:

### 2.46.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="DateTimeList">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      List of DateTimes
    </xsd:documentation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="de">
      Liste von Daten und Zeitpunkten.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="dateTime" type="xsd:dateTime" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.47 DayCountFraction

### 2.47.1 Description:

The specification for how the number of days between two dates is calculated for purposes of calculation of a fixed or floating payment amount and the basis for how many days are assumed to be in a year. Day Count Fraction is an ISDA term. The equivalent AFB (Association Francaise de Banques) term is Calculation Basis.

### 2.47.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.47.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Bond
- Complex type: Calculation
- Complex type: CashflowCalculationPeriod
- Complex type: Deposit
- Complex type: Discounting
- Complex type: FixedAmountCalculation
- Complex type: Fra
- Complex type: InterestCalculation
- Complex type: RateIndex
- Complex type: SimpleFra
- Complex type: SimpleIRSwap
- Complex type: TermDeposit

### 2.47.4 Derived Types:

### 2.47.5 Figure:

### 2.47.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="DayCountFraction">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The specification for how the number of days between two dates is
      calculated for purposes of calculation of a fixed or floating
      payment amount and the basis for how many days are assumed to be
      in a year. Day Count Fraction is an ISDA term. The equivalent AFB
      (Association Francaise de Banques) term is Calculation Basis.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="dayCountFractionScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/dayCountFractionScheme"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.48 DeterminationMethod

### 2.48.1 Description:

Coding scheme that specifies the method according to which an amount or a date is determined.

### 2.48.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.48.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Composite
- Complex type: PaymentCurrency
- Complex type: Price
- Complex type: PrincipalExchangeAmount
- Complex type: ReturnSwapNotional

### 2.48.4 Derived Types:

### 2.48.5 Figure:

### 2.48.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="DeterminationMethod">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Coding scheme that specifies the method according to which an
      amount or a date is determined.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="determinationMethodScheme" type="xsd:anyURI"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.49 DividendConditions

### 2.49.1 Description:

A type describing the conditions governing the payment of dividends to the receiver of the equity return. With the exception of the dividend payout ratio, which is defined for each of the underlying components.

### 2.49.2 Contents:

**dividendReinvestment** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `xsd:boolean`) Boolean element that defines whether the dividend will be reinvested or not.

**dividendEntitlement** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `DividendEntitlementEnum`) Defines the date on which the receiver on the equity return is entitled to the dividend.

**dividendAmount** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `DividendAmountTypeEnum`)

**dividendPaymentDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `DividendPaymentDate`) Specifies when the dividend will be paid to the receiver of the equity return. Has the meaning as defined in the ISDA 2002 Equity Derivatives Definitions. Is not applicable in the case of a dividend reinvestment election.

Either

**dividendPeriod** (exactly one occurrence; of the type `DividendPeriodEnum`) Defines the First Period or the Second Period, as defined in the 2002 ISDA Equity Derivatives Definitions.

**extraOrdinaryDividends** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `PartyReference`) Reference to the party which determines if dividends are extraordinary in relation to normal levels.

**excessDividendAmount** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `DividendAmountTypeEnum`) Determination of Gross Cash Dividend per Share

**paymentCurrency** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `PaymentCurrency`) Currency in which the payment relating to the leg amount (equity amount or interest amount) or the dividend will be denominated.

**dividendFxTriggerDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `DividendPaymentDate`) Specifies the date on which the FX rate will be considered in the case of a Composite FX swap.

**interestAccrualsMethod** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `InterestAccrualsCompoundingMethod`) Defines the way in which interests are accrued: the applicable rate (fixed or floating reference) and the compounding method.

### 2.49.3 Used by:

- Complex type: `EquityDerivativeLongFormBase`
- Complex type: `Return`

### 2.49.4 Derived Types:

### 2.49.5 Figure:

### 2.49.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="DividendConditions">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing the conditions governing the payment of
      dividends to the receiver of the equity return. With the
      exception of the dividend payout ratio, which is defined for each
      of the underlying components.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="dividendReinvestment" type="xsd:boolean" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Boolean element that defines whether the dividend will be
          reinvested or not.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="dividendEntitlement" type="DividendEntitlementEnum" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
```

```

    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        Defines the date on which the receiver on the equity return
        is entitled to the dividend.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="dividendAmount" type="DividendAmountTypeEnum" minOccurs="0"/>
<xsd:element name="dividendPaymentDate" type="DividendPaymentDate" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Specifies when the dividend will be paid to the receiver of
            the equity return. Has the meaning as defined in the ISDA
            2002 Equity Derivatives Definitions. Is not applicable in the
            case of a dividend reinvestment election.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:choice>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="dividendPeriodEffectiveDate" type="DateReference" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    Dividend period has the meaning as defined in the ISDA
                    2002 Equity Derivatives Definitions. This element
                    specifies the date on which the dividend period will
                    commence.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="dividendPeriodEndDate" type="DateReference" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    Dividend period has the meaning as defined in the ISDA
                    2002 Equity Derivatives Definitions. This element
                    specifies the date on which the dividend period will end.
                    It includes a boolean attribute for defining whether this
                    end date is included or excluded from the dividend
                    period.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="dividendPeriod" type="DividendPeriodEnum">
        <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                Defines the First Period or the Second Period, as defined
                in the 2002 ISDA Equity Derivatives Definitions.
            </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
<xsd:element name="extraOrdinaryDividends" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Reference to the party which determines if dividends are
            extraordinary in relation to normal levels.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="excessDividendAmount" type="DividendAmountTypeEnum" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Determination of Gross Cash Dividend per Share
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="paymentCurrency" type="PaymentCurrency" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Currency in which the payment relating to the leg amount
            (equity amount or interest amount) or the dividend will be
            denominated.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="dividendFxTriggerDate" type="DividendPaymentDate" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Specifies the date on which the FX rate will be considered in
            the case of a Composite FX swap.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>

```

```
<xsd:element name="interestAccrualsMethod" type="InterestAccrualsCompoundingMethod" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Defines the way in which interests are accrued: the
      applicable rate (fixed or floating reference) and the
      compounding method.
    </xsd:documentation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      FpML entity
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.50 DividendPaymentDate

### 2.50.1 Description:

A type describing the date on which the dividend will be paid/received. This type is also used to specify the date on which the FX rate will be determined, when applicable.

### 2.50.2 Contents:

Either

**dividendDateReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type DividendDateReferenceEnum) Reference to a dividend date, either the pay date, the ex date or the record date.

Or

**adjustableDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AdjustableDate) A date that shall be subject to adjustment if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the specified business centers, together with the convention for adjusting the date.

### 2.50.3 Used by:

- Complex type: DividendConditions

### 2.50.4 Derived Types:

### 2.50.5 Figure:

### 2.50.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="DividendPaymentDate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing the date on which the dividend will be
      paid/received. This type is also used to specify the date on
      which the FX rate will be determined, when applicable.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="dividendDateReference" type="DividendDateReferenceEnum">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Reference to a dividend date, either the pay date, the ex
          date or the record date.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="adjustableDate" type="AdjustableDate">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A date that shall be subject to adjustment if it would
          otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the
          specified business centers, together with the convention for
          adjusting the date.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.51 Documentation

### 2.51.1 Description:

An entity for defining the definitions that govern the document and should include the year and type of definitions referenced, along with any relevant documentation (such as master agreement) and the date it was signed.

### 2.51.2 Contents:

**masterAgreement** (zero or one occurrence; of the type MasterAgreement) The agreement executed between the parties and intended to govern all OTC derivatives transactions between those parties.

Either

**masterConfirmation** (exactly one occurrence; of the type MasterConfirmation) The agreement executed between the parties and intended to govern all OTC derivatives transactions between those parties.

Or

**brokerConfirmation** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BrokerConfirmation) Specifies the details for a broker confirm.

**contractualDefinitions** (zero or more occurrences; of the type ContractualDefinitions) The definitions (such as those published by ISDA) published by ISDA that will define the terms of the trade.

Either

**contractualSupplement** (zero or more occurrences; of the type ContractualSupplement) DEPRECATED - This element will be removed in the next major version of FpML. The element contractualTermsSupplement should be used instead. Definition: A contractual supplement (such as those published by ISDA) that will apply to the trade.

Or

**contractualTermsSupplement** (zero or more occurrences; of the type ContractualTermsSupplement) A contractual supplement (such as those published by ISDA) that will apply to the trade.

**contractualMatrix** (zero or more occurrences; of the type ContractualMatrix) A reference to a contractual matrix of elected terms/values (such as those published by ISDA) that shall be deemed to apply to the trade. The applicable matrix is identified by reference to a name and optionally a publication date. Depending on the structure of the matrix, an additional term (specified in the matrixTerm element) may be required to further identify a subset of applicable terms/values within the matrix.

**creditSupportDocument** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:normalizedString) The agreement executed between the parties and intended to govern collateral arrangement for all OTC derivatives transactions between those parties.

### 2.51.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Contract
- Complex type: Trade

### 2.51.4 Derived Types:

### 2.51.5 Figure:

### 2.51.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Documentation">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      An entity for defining the definitions that govern the document
      and should include the year and type of definitions referenced,
      along with any relevant documentation (such as master agreement)
      and the date it was signed.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="masterAgreement" type="MasterAgreement" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
```



```

        The agreement executed between the parties and intended to
        govern all OTC derivatives transactions between those
        parties.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:element name="masterConfirmation" type="MasterConfirmation">
        <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                The agreement executed between the parties and intended to
                govern all OTC derivatives transactions between those
                parties.
            </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="brokerConfirmation" type="BrokerConfirmation">
        <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                Specifies the details for a broker confirm.
            </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
<xsd:element name="contractualDefinitions" type="ContractualDefinitions" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The definitions (such as those published by ISDA) published
            by ISDA that will define the terms of the trade.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="contractualSupplement" type="ContractualSupplement" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                DEPRECATED - This element will be removed in the next major
                version of FpML. The element contractualTermsSupplement
                should be used instead. Definition: A contractual
                supplement (such as those published by ISDA) that will
                apply to the trade.
            </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="contractualTermsSupplement" type="ContractualTermsSupplement" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                A contractual supplement (such as those published by ISDA)
                that will apply to the trade.
            </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
<xsd:element name="contractualMatrix" type="ContractualMatrix" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A reference to a contractual matrix of elected terms/values
            (such as those published by ISDA) that shall be deemed to
            apply to the trade. The applicable matrix is identified by
            reference to a name and optionally a publication date.
            Depending on the structure of the matrix, an additional term
            (specified in the matrixTerm element) may be required to
            further identify a subset of applicable terms/values within
            the matrix.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="creditSupportDocument" type="xsd:normalizedString" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The agreement executed between the parties and intended to
            govern collateral arrangement for all OTC derivatives
            transactions between those parties.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.52 Empty

### 2.52.1 Description:

A special type meant to be used for elements with no content and not attributes.

### 2.52.2 Contents:

### 2.52.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CreditEvents
- Complex type: DeliverableObligations
- Complex type: GeneralTerms
- Complex type: Obligations
- Complex type: PCDeliverableObligationCharac
- Complex type: PhysicalSettlementPeriod
- Complex type: PubliclyAvailableInformation
- Complex type: ReferenceInformation
- Complex type: ReferencePair
- Complex type: Restructuring

### 2.52.4 Derived Types:

### 2.52.5 Figure:

### 2.52.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Empty">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A special type meant to be used for elements with no content and
      not attributes.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.53 EntityId

### 2.53.1 Description:

### 2.53.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.53.3 Used by:

- Complex type: LegalEntity

### 2.53.4 Derived Types:

### 2.53.5 Figure:

### 2.53.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="EntityId">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="entityIdScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/spec/
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.54 EntityName

### 2.54.1 Description:

### 2.54.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.54.3 Used by:

- Complex type: LegalEntity

### 2.54.4 Derived Types:

### 2.54.5 Figure:

### 2.54.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="EntityName">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="entityNameScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/spe
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.55 EuropeanExercise

### 2.55.1 Description:

A type defining the exercise period for a European style option together with any rules governing the notional amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and any associated exercise fees.

### 2.55.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Exercise)

- The abstract base class for all types which define way in which options may be exercised.

**expirationDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeDate) The last day within an exercise period for an American style option. For a European style option it is the only day within the exercise period.

**relevantUnderlyingDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeDates) The day on the underlying set by the exercise of an option. What this date is depends on the option (e.g. in a swaption it is the effective date, in an extendible/cancelable provision it is the termination date).

**earliestExerciseTime** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenterTime) The earliest time at which notice of exercise can be given by the buyer to the seller (or seller's agent) i) on the expiration date, in the case of a European style option, (ii) on each bermuda option exercise date and the expiration date, in the case of a Bermuda style option the commencement date to, and including, the expiration date, in the case of an American option.

**expirationTime** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenterTime) The latest time for exercise on expirationDate.

**partialExercise** (zero or one occurrence; of the type PartialExercise) As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.3. Partial Exercise, the buyer of the option has the right to exercise all or less than all the notional amount of the underlying swap on the expiration date, but may not exercise less than the minimum notional amount, and if an integral multiple amount is specified, the notional amount exercised must be equal to, or be an integral multiple of, the integral multiple amount.

**exerciseFee** (zero or one occurrence; of the type ExerciseFee) A fee to be paid on exercise. This could be represented as an amount or a rate and notional reference on which to apply the rate.

### 2.55.3 Used by:

- Element: europeanExercise

### 2.55.4 Derived Types:

### 2.55.5 Figure:

### 2.55.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="EuropeanExercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the exercise period for a European style option
      together with any rules governing the notional amount of the
      underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and
      any associated exercise fees.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Exercise">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="expirationDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The last day within an exercise period for an American
              style option. For a European style option it is the only
              day within the exercise period.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```

<xsd:element name="relevantUnderlyingDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDates" minOccurs="1">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The day on the underlying set by the exercise of an
      option. What this date is depends on the option (e.g. in
      a swaption it is the effective date, in an
      extendible/cancelable provision it is the termination
      date).
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="earliestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The earliest time at which notice of exercise can be
      given by the buyer to the seller (or seller's agent) i)
      on the expiration date, in the case of a European style
      option, (ii) on each bermuda option exercise date and the
      expiration date, in the case of a Bermuda style option
      the commencement date to, and including, the expiration
      date, in the case of an American option.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="expirationTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The latest time for exercise on expirationDate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="partialExercise" type="PartialExercise" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.3.
      Partial Exercise, the buyer of the option has the right
      to exercise all or less than all the notional amount of
      the underlying swap on the expiration date, but may not
      exercise less than the minimum notional amount, and if an
      integral multiple amount is specified, the notional
      amount exercised must be equal to, or be an integral
      multiple of, the integral multiple amount.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="exerciseFee" type="ExerciseFee" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A fee to be paid on exercise. This could be represented
      as an amount or a rate and notional reference on which to
      apply the rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.56 Exchangeld

### 2.56.1 Description:

A short form unique identifier for an exchange. If the element is not present then the exchange shall be the primary exchange on which the underlying is listed. The term "Exchange" is assumed to have the meaning as defined in the ISDA 2002 Equity Derivatives Definitions.

### 2.56.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.56.3 Used by:

- Complex type: UnderlyingAsset

### 2.56.4 Derived Types:

### 2.56.5 Figure:

### 2.56.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ExchangeId">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A short form unique identifier for an exchange. If the element is
      not present then the exchange shall be the primary exchange on
      which the underlying is listed. The term "Exchange" is assumed to
      have the meaning as defined in the ISDA 2002 Equity Derivatives
      Definitions.
    </xsd:documentation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="de">
      Eindeutiges BÄrsenkÄrzel. Fehlt dieses Element, gilt die
      HauptbÄrse, an der der Basiswert notiert ist, als "BÄrse" im
      Sinne der ISDA-Definitionen zu Aktienderivaten von 2002.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="exchangeIdScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/spe
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.57 Exercise

### 2.57.1 Description:

The abstract base class for all types which define way in which options may be exercised.

### 2.57.2 Contents:

### 2.57.3 Used by:

- Element: exercise
- Complex type: AmericanExercise
- Complex type: BermudaExercise
- Complex type: EquityEuropeanExercise
- Complex type: EuropeanExercise
- Complex type: SharedAmericanExercise

### 2.57.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: AmericanExercise
- Complex type: BermudaExercise
- Complex type: EquityEuropeanExercise
- Complex type: EuropeanExercise
- Complex type: SharedAmericanExercise

### 2.57.5 Figure:

### 2.57.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Exercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The abstract base class for all types which define way in which
      options may be exercised.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```



## 2.58 ExerciseFee

### 2.58.1 Description:

A type defining the fee payable on exercise of an option. This fee may be defined as an amount or a percentage of the notional exercised.

### 2.58.2 Contents:

**payerPartyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyOrAccountReference) A reference to the party responsible for making the payments defined by this structure.

**receiverPartyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyOrAccountReference) A reference to the party that receives the payments corresponding to this structure.

**notionalReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type ScheduleReference) A pointer style reference to the associated notional schedule defined elsewhere in the document.

Either

**feeAmount** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The amount of fee to be paid on exercise. The fee currency is that of the referenced notional.

Or

**feeRate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) A fee represented as a percentage of some referenced notional. A percentage of 5% would be represented as 0.05.

**feePaymentDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RelativeDateOffset) The date on which exercise fee(s) will be paid. It is specified as a relative date.

### 2.58.3 Used by:

- Complex type: EuropeanExercise

### 2.58.4 Derived Types:

### 2.58.5 Figure:

### 2.58.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ExerciseFee">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the fee payable on exercise of an option. This
      fee may be defined as an amount or a percentage of the notional
      exercised.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:group ref="PayerReceiver.model"/>
    <xsd:element name="notionalReference" type="ScheduleReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A pointer style reference to the associated notional schedule
          defined elsewhere in the document.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:choice>
      <xsd:element name="feeAmount" type="xsd:decimal">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The amount of fee to be paid on exercise. The fee currency
            is that of the referenced notional.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="feeRate" type="xsd:decimal">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A fee represented as a percentage of some referenced
            notional. A percentage of 5% would be represented as 0.05.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
</xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
<xsd:element name="feePaymentDate" type="RelativeDateOffset">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The date on which exercise fee(s) will be paid. It is
      specified as a relative date.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.59 ExerciseFeeSchedule

### 2.59.1 Description:

A type to define a fee or schedule of fees to be payable on the exercise of an option. This fee may be defined as an amount or a percentage of the notional exercised.

### 2.59.2 Contents:

**payerPartyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyOrAccountReference) A reference to the party responsible for making the payments defined by this structure.

**receiverPartyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyOrAccountReference) A reference to the party that receives the payments corresponding to this structure.

**notionalReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type ScheduleReference) A pointer style reference to the associated notional schedule defined elsewhere in the document.

Either

**feeAmountSchedule** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AmountSchedule) The exercise fee amount schedule. The fees are expressed as currency amounts. The currency of the fee is assumed to be that of the notional schedule referenced.

Or

**feeRateSchedule** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Schedule) The exercise free rate schedule. The fees are expressed as percentage rates of the notional being exercised. The currency of the fee is assumed to be that of the notional schedule referenced.

**feePaymentDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RelativeDateOffset) The date on which exercise fee(s) will be paid. It is specified as a relative date.

### 2.59.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AmericanExercise
- Complex type: BermudaExercise

### 2.59.4 Derived Types:

### 2.59.5 Figure:

### 2.59.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ExerciseFeeSchedule">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type to define a fee or schedule of fees to be payable on the
      exercise of an option. This fee may be defined as an amount or a
      percentage of the notional exercised.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:group ref="PayerReceiver.model"/>
    <xsd:element name="notionalReference" type="ScheduleReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A pointer style reference to the associated notional schedule
          defined elsewhere in the document.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:choice>
      <xsd:element name="feeAmountSchedule" type="AmountSchedule">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The exercise fee amount schedule. The fees are expressed as
            currency amounts. The currency of the fee is assumed to be
            that of the notional schedule referenced.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="feeRateSchedule" type="Schedule">
        <xsd:annotation>
```

```
<xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
  The exercise free rate schedule. The fees are expressed as
  percentage rates of the notional being exercised. The
  currency of the fee is assumed to be that of the notional
  schedule referenced.
</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
<xsd:element name="feePaymentDate" type="RelativeDateOffset">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The date on which exercise fee(s) will be paid. It is
      specified as a relative date.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.60 ExerciseNotice

### 2.60.1 Description:

A type defining to whom and where notice of execution should be given. The partyReference refers to one of the principal parties of the trade. If present the exerciseNoticePartyReference refers to a party, other than the principal party, to whom notice should be given.

### 2.60.2 Contents:

**partyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyReference) The party referenced has allocated the trade identifier.

**exerciseNoticePartyReference** (zero or one occurrence; of the type PartyReference) The party referenced is the party to which notice of exercise should be given by the buyer.

**businessCenter** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenter)

### 2.60.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CancelableProvision
- Complex type: ExtendibleProvision
- Complex type: ManualExercise
- Complex type: OptionalEarlyTermination

### 2.60.4 Derived Types:

### 2.60.5 Figure:

### 2.60.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ExerciseNotice">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining to whom and where notice of execution should be
      given. The partyReference refers to one of the principal parties
      of the trade. If present the exerciseNoticePartyReference refers
      to a party, other than the principal party, to whom notice
      should be given.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="partyReference" type="PartyReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The party referenced has allocated the trade identifier.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="exerciseNoticePartyReference" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The party referenced is the party to which notice of exercise
          should be given by the buyer.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="businessCenter" type="BusinessCenter"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.61 ExerciseProcedure

### 2.61.1 Description:

A type describing how notice of exercise should be given. This can be either manual or automatic.

### 2.61.2 Contents:

Either

**manualExercise** (exactly one occurrence; of the type ManualExercise) Specifies that the notice of exercise must be given by the buyer to the seller or seller's agent.

Or

**automaticExercise** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AutomaticExercise) If automatic is specified then the notional amount of the underlying swap, not previously exercised under the swaption will be automatically exercised at the expiration time on the expiration date if at such time the buyer is in-the-money, provided that the difference between the settlement rate and the fixed rate under the relevant underlying swap is not less than the specified threshold rate. The term in-the-money is assumed to have the meaning defining in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 17.4 In-the-money.

**followUpConfirmation** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:boolean) A flag to indicate whether follow-up confirmation of exercise (written or electronic) is required following telephonic notice by the buyer to the seller or seller's agent.

### 2.61.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Swaption

### 2.61.4 Derived Types:

### 2.61.5 Figure:

### 2.61.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ExerciseProcedure">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing how notice of exercise should be given. This
      can be either manual or automatic.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice>
      <xsd:element name="manualExercise" type="ManualExercise">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Specifies that the notice of exercise must be given by the
            buyer to the seller or seller's agent.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="automaticExercise" type="AutomaticExercise">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            If automatic is specified then the notional amount of the
            underlying swap, not previously exercised under the
            swaption will be automatically exercised at the expiration
            time on the expiration date if at such time the buyer is
            in-the-money, provided that the difference between the
            settlement rate and the fixed rate under the relevant
            underlying swap is not less than the specified threshold
            rate. The term in-the-money is assumed to have the meaning
            defining in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 17.4
            In-the-money.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="followUpConfirmation" type="xsd:boolean">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A flag to indicate whether follow-up confirmation of exercise
          (written or electronic) is required following telephonic

```

```
        notice by the buyer to the seller or seller's agent.  
    </xsd:documentation>  
  </xsd:annotation>  
</xsd:element>  
</xsd:sequence>  
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.62 FallbackRate

### 2.62.1 Description:

Defines a fallback rate, which is a rate to be used in place of a publish term rate (such as an ibor rate) when that term rate ceases to be usable, whether because it ceases to be published or is deemed non-representative by regulator.

### 2.62.2 Contents:

**floatingRateIndex** (exactly one occurrence; of the type FloatingRateIndex) The benchmark rate used for computing the fallback rate. Typically this will be a risk-free overnight rate.

**effectiveDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:date) The date upon which the fallback rate becomes effective, which is typically the cessation date of the associated term rate.

**calculationParameters** (zero or one occurrence; of the type CalculationParameters)

**spreadAdjustment** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) An amount to be added to the calculated value before subsequent use, in order to more closely replicate the original term rate, by adjusting for the economic or credit spread between risk-free rates and risky term rates.

### 2.62.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FloatingRate

### 2.62.4 Derived Types:

### 2.62.5 Figure:

### 2.62.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="FallbackRate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Defines a fallback rate, which is a rate to be used in place of a
      publish term rate (such as an ibor rate) when that term rate
      ceases to be usable, whether because it ceases to be published or
      is deemed non-representative by regulator.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="floatingRateIndex" type="FloatingRateIndex">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The benchmark rate used for computing the fallback rate.
          Typically this will be a risk-free overnight rate.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="effectiveDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The date upon which the fallback rate becomes effective,
          which is typically the cessation date of the associated term
          rate.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="calculationParameters" type="CalculationParameters" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="spreadAdjustment" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An amount to be added to the calculated value before
          subsequent use, in order to more closely replicate the
          original term rate, by adjusting for the economic or credit
          spread between risk-free rates and risky term rates.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```



## 2.63 FallbackRateObservation

### 2.63.1 Description:

A type defining parameters associated with a fallback observation, i.e. a rate observation where the original published rate is not available and instead a fallback rate must be used.

### 2.63.2 Contents:

**observationDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:date) The date which is the Fallback Observation Date, as defined in the ISDA 2006/2021 Definitions (typically 2 days prior to the relevant Payment/calculation date).

**availableRecordDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:date) The original record date from the fallback publication source that was available at the time that fallback rate was observed. This may be before the original fixing date depending on publication schedules

### 2.63.3 Used by:

- Complex type: RateObservation

### 2.63.4 Derived Types:

### 2.63.5 Figure:

### 2.63.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="FallbackRateObservation">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining parameters associated with a fallback
      observation, i.e. a rate observation where the original published
      rate is not available and instead a fallback rate must be used.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="observationDate" type="xsd:date">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The date which is the Fallback Observation Date, as defined
          in the ISDA 2006/2021 Definitions (typically 2 days prior to
          the relevant Payment/calculation date.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="availableRecordDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The original record date from the fallback publication source
          that was available at the time that fallback rate was
          observed. This may be before the original fixing date
          depending on publication schedules
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.64 FloatingRate

### 2.64.1 Description:

A type defining a floating rate.

### 2.64.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Rate)

- The abstract base class for all types which define interest rate streams.

**floatingRateIndex** (exactly one occurrence; of the type FloatingRateIndex)

**indexTenor** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Interval) The ISDA Designated Maturity, i.e. the tenor of the floating rate.

**calculationParameters** (zero or one occurrence; of the type CalculationParameters) A parameters to specify a rate calculated using an averaging or compounding formula

**fallbackRate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type FallbackRate) A fallback rate calculated using an averaging or compounding formula to be used in case of the cessation of the original term rate. This structure is provided to allow an approximate representation to be created for published fallback rates to allow operations such as valuation, accrual calculation, and risk calculation.

**floatingRateMultiplierSchedule** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Schedule) A rate multiplier or multiplier schedule to apply to the floating rate. A multiplier schedule is expressed as explicit multipliers and dates. In the case of a schedule, the step dates may be subject to adjustment in accordance with any adjustments specified in the calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The multiplier can be a positive or negative decimal. This element should only be included if the multiplier is not equal to 1 (one) for the term of the stream.

**spreadSchedule** (zero or more occurrences; of the type SpreadSchedule) The ISDA Spread or a Spread schedule expressed as explicit spreads and dates. In the case of a schedule, the step dates may be subject to adjustment in accordance with any adjustments specified in calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The spread is a per annum rate, expressed as a decimal. For purposes of determining a calculation period amount, if positive the spread will be added to the floating rate and if negative the spread will be subtracted from the floating rate. A positive 10 basis point (0.1%) spread would be represented as 0.001.

**rateTreatment** (zero or one occurrence; of the type RateTreatmentEnum) The specification of any rate conversion which needs to be applied to the observed rate before being used in any calculations. The two common conversions are for securities quoted on a bank discount basis which will need to be converted to either a Money Market Yield or Bond Equivalent Yield. See the Annex to the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 7.3. Certain General Definitions Relating to Floating Rate Options, paragraphs (g) and (h) for definitions of these terms.

**capRateSchedule** (zero or more occurrences; of the type StrikeSchedule) The cap rate or cap rate schedule, if any, which applies to the floating rate. The cap rate (strike) is only required where the floating rate on a swap stream is capped at a certain level. A cap rate schedule is expressed as explicit cap rates and dates and the step dates may be subject to adjustment in accordance with any adjustments specified in calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The cap rate is assumed to be exclusive of any spread and is a per annum rate, expressed as a decimal. A cap rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.

**floorRateSchedule** (zero or more occurrences; of the type StrikeSchedule) The floor rate or floor rate schedule, if any, which applies to the floating rate. The floor rate (strike) is only required where the floating rate on a swap stream is floored at a certain strike level. A floor rate schedule is expressed as explicit floor rates and dates and the step dates may be subject to adjustment in accordance with any adjustments specified in calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The floor rate is assumed to be exclusive of any spread and is a per annum rate, expressed as a decimal. A floor rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.

### 2.64.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FloatingRateCalculation
- Complex type: Stub
- Complex type: TradeUnderlyer

### 2.64.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: FloatingRateCalculation

## 2.64.5 Figure:

## 2.64.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="FloatingRate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a floating rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Rate">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="floatingRateIndex" type="FloatingRateIndex"/>
        <xsd:element name="indexTenor" type="Interval" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The ISDA Designated Maturity, i.e. the tenor of the
              floating rate.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="calculationParameters" type="CalculationParameters" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              A parameters to specify a rate calculated using an
              averaging or compounding formula
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="fallbackRate" type="FallbackRate" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              A fallback rate calculated using an averaging or
              compounding formula to be used in case of the cessation
              of the original term rate. This structure is provided to
              allow an approximate representation to be created for
              published fallback rates to allow operations such as
              valuation, accrual calculation, and risk calculation.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="floatingRateMultiplierSchedule" type="Schedule" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              A rate multiplier or multiplier schedule to apply to the
              floating rate. A multiplier schedule is expressed as
              explicit multipliers and dates. In the case of a
              schedule, the step dates may be subject to adjustment in
              accordance with any adjustments specified in the
              calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The multiplier can be
              a positive or negative decimal. This element should only
              be included if the multiplier is not equal to 1 (one) for
              the term of the stream.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="spreadSchedule" type="SpreadSchedule" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The ISDA Spread or a Spread schedule expressed as
              explicit spreads and dates. In the case of a schedule,
              the step dates may be subject to adjustment in accordance
              with any adjustments specified in
              calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The spread is a per
              annum rate, expressed as a decimal. For purposes of
              determining a calculation period amount, if positive the
              spread will be added to the floating rate and if negative
              the spread will be subtracted from the floating rate. A
              positive 10 basis point (0.1%) spread would be
              represented as 0.001.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="rateTreatment" type="RateTreatmentEnum" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The specification of any rate conversion which needs to
              be applied to the observed rate before being used in any
              calculations. The two common conversions are for
              securities quoted on a bank discount basis which will
              need to be converted to either a Money Market Yield or
```

Bond Equivalent Yield. See the Annex to the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 7.3. Certain General Definitions Relating to Floating Rate Options, paragraphs (g) and (h) for definitions of these terms.

```
</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="capRateSchedule" type="StrikeSchedule" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The cap rate or cap rate schedule, if any, which applies to the floating rate. The cap rate (strike) is only required where the floating rate on a swap stream is capped at a certain level. A cap rate schedule is expressed as explicit cap rates and dates and the step dates may be subject to adjustment in accordance with any adjustments specified in calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The cap rate is assumed to be exclusive of any spread and is a per annum rate, expressed as a decimal. A cap rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="floorRateSchedule" type="StrikeSchedule" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The floor rate or floor rate schedule, if any, which applies to the floating rate. The floor rate (strike) is only required where the floating rate on a swap stream is floored at a certain strike level. A floor rate schedule is expressed as explicit floor rates and dates and the step dates may be subject to adjustment in accordance with any adjustments specified in calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The floor rate is assumed to be exclusive of any spread and is a per annum rate, expressed as a decimal. A floor rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.65 FloatingRateCalculation

### 2.65.1 Description:

A type defining the floating rate and definitions relating to the calculation of floating rate amounts.

### 2.65.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type FloatingRate)

- A type defining a floating rate.

**initialRate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The initial floating rate reset agreed between the principal parties involved in the trade. This is assumed to be the first required reset rate for the first regular calculation period. It should only be included when the rate is not equal to the rate published on the source implied by the floating rate index. An initial rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.

**finalRateRounding** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Rounding) The rounding convention to apply to the final rate used in determination of a calculation period amount.

**averagingMethod** (zero or one occurrence; of the type AveragingMethodEnum) If averaging is applicable, this component specifies whether a weighted or unweighted average method of calculation is to be used. The component must only be included when averaging applies.

**negativeInterestRateTreatment** (zero or one occurrence; of the type NegativeInterestRateTreatmentEnum) The specification of any provisions for calculating payment obligations when a floating rate is negative (either due to a quoted negative floating rate or by operation of a spread that is subtracted from the floating rate).

### 2.65.3 Used by:

- Element: floatingRateCalculation
- Complex type: InflationRateCalculation
- Complex type: InterestAccrualsMethod

### 2.65.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: InflationRateCalculation

### 2.65.5 Figure:

### 2.65.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="FloatingRateCalculation">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the floating rate and definitions relating to the
      calculation of floating rate amounts.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="FloatingRate">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="initialRate" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The initial floating rate reset agreed between the
              principal parties involved in the trade. This is assumed
              to be the first required reset rate for the first regular
              calculation period. It should only be included when the
              rate is not equal to the rate published on the source
              implied by the floating rate index. An initial rate of 5%
              would be represented as 0.05.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="finalRateRounding" type="Rounding" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The rounding convention to apply to the final rate used
              in determination of a calculation period amount.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```

</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="averagingMethod" type="AveragingMethodEnum" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      If averaging is applicable, this component specifies
      whether a weighted or unweighted average method of
      calculation is to be used. The component must only be
      included when averaging applies.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="negativeInterestRateTreatment" type="NegativeInterestRateTreatmentEnum">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The specification of any provisions for calculating
      payment obligations when a floating rate is negative
      (either due to a quoted negative floating rate or by
      operation of a spread that is subtracted from the
      floating rate).
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.66 FloatingRateIndex

### 2.66.1 Description:

The ISDA Floating Rate Option, i.e. the floating rate index.

### 2.66.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.66.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FallbackRate
- Complex type: FloatingRate
- Complex type: ForecastRateIndex
- Complex type: Fra
- Complex type: RateIndex

### 2.66.4 Derived Types:

### 2.66.5 Figure:

### 2.66.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="FloatingRateIndex">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The ISDA Floating Rate Option, i.e. the floating rate index.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="floatingRateIndexScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/extension/v1.0" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.67 ForecastRateIndex

### 2.67.1 Description:

A type defining a rate index.

### 2.67.2 Contents:

**floatingRateIndex** (exactly one occurrence; of the type FloatingRateIndex) The ISDA Floating Rate Option, i.e. the floating rate index.

**indexTenor** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Interval) The ISDA Designated Maturity, i.e. the tenor of the floating rate.

### 2.67.3 Used by:

### 2.67.4 Derived Types:

### 2.67.5 Figure:

### 2.67.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ForecastRateIndex">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a rate index.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="floatingRateIndex" type="FloatingRateIndex">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The ISDA Floating Rate Option, i.e. the floating rate index.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="indexTenor" type="Interval">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The ISDA Designated Maturity, i.e. the tenor of the floating
          rate.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```



## 2.68 Formula

### 2.68.1 Description:

A type describing a financial formula, with its description and components.

### 2.68.2 Contents:

**formulaDescription** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:string) Text description of the formula

**math** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Math) An element for containing an XML representation of the formula. Defined using xsd:any currently for flexibility in choice of language (MathML, OpenMath)

**formulaComponent** (zero or more occurrences; of the type FormulaComponent) Elements describing the components of the formula. The name attribute points to a value used in the math element. The href attribute points to a value elsewhere in the document

### 2.68.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AdditionalPaymentAmount
- Complex type: FormulaComponent
- Complex type: InterestRateStream
- Complex type: LegAmount

### 2.68.4 Derived Types:

### 2.68.5 Figure:

### 2.68.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Formula">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing a financial formula, with its description and
      components.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="formulaDescription" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Text description of the formula
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="math" type="Math" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An element for containing an XML representation of the
          formula. Defined using xsd:any currently for flexibility in
          choice of language (MathML, OpenMath)
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="formulaComponent" type="FormulaComponent" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Elements describing the components of the formula. The name
          attribute points to a value used in the math element. The
          href attribute points to a value elsewhere in the document
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.69 FormulaComponent

### 2.69.1 Description:

Elements describing the components of the formula. The name attribute points to a value used in the math element. The href attribute points to a numeric value defined elsewhere in the document that is used by the formula component.

### 2.69.2 Contents:

**componentDescription** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:string) Text description of the component

**formula** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Formula) Additional formulas required to describe this component

### 2.69.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Formula

### 2.69.4 Derived Types:

### 2.69.5 Figure:

### 2.69.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="FormulaComponent">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Elements describing the components of the formula. The name
      attribute points to a value used in the math element. The href
      attribute points to a numeric value defined elsewhere in the
      document that is used by the formula component.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="componentDescription" type="xsd:string">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Text description of the component
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="formula" type="Formula" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Additional formulas required to describe this component
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="name" type="xsd:normalizedString"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        Pointer to a numeric value defined elsewhere in the document
        that is used by the formula component.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:attribute>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.70 FxCashSettlement

### 2.70.1 Description:

A type that is used for describing cash settlement of an option / non deliverable forward. It includes the currency to settle into together with the fixings required to calculate the currency amount.

### 2.70.2 Contents:

**settlementCurrency** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Currency) The currency in which a cash settlement for non-deliverable forward and non-deliverable options.

**fixing** (one or more occurrences; of the type FxFixing) Specifies the source for and timing of a fixing of an exchange rate. This is used in the agreement of non-deliverable forward trades as well as various types of FX OTC options that require observations against a particular rate.

### 2.70.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FxLeg
- Complex type: FxOptionLeg
- Complex type: QuotableFxLeg

### 2.70.4 Derived Types:

### 2.70.5 Figure:

### 2.70.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="FxCashSettlement">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that is used for describing cash settlement of an option /
      non deliverable forward. It includes the currency to settle into
      together with the fixings required to calculate the currency
      amount.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="settlementCurrency" type="Currency">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The currency in which a cash settlement for non-deliverable
          forward and non-deliverable options.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="fixing" type="FxFixing" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies the source for and timing of a fixing of an
          exchange rate. This is used in the agreement of
          non-deliverable forward trades as well as various types of FX
          OTC options that require observations against a particular
          rate.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.71 FxFixing

### 2.71.1 Description:

A type that specifies the source for and timing of a fixing of an exchange rate. This is used in the agreement of non-deliverable forward trades as well as various types of FX OTC options that require observations against a particular rate.

### 2.71.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type FxSpotRateSource)

- A type defining the source and time for an fx rate.

**quotedCurrencyPair** (exactly one occurrence; of the type QuotedCurrencyPair) Defines the two currencies for an FX trade and the quotation relationship between the two currencies.

**fixingDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:date) Describes the specific date when a non-deliverable forward or non-deliverable option will "fix" against a particular rate, which will be used to compute the ultimate cash settlement.

### 2.71.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FxCashSettlement

### 2.71.4 Derived Types:

### 2.71.5 Figure:

### 2.71.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="FxFixing">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that specifies the source for and timing of a fixing of an
      exchange rate. This is used in the agreement of non-deliverable
      forward trades as well as various types of FX OTC options that
      require observations against a particular rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="FxSpotRateSource">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="quotedCurrencyPair" type="QuotedCurrencyPair">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              Defines the two currencies for an FX trade and the
              quotation relationship between the two currencies.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="fixingDate" type="xsd:date">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              Describes the specific date when a non-deliverable
              forward or non-deliverable option will "fix" against a
              particular rate, which will be used to compute the
              ultimate cash settlement.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.72 FxRate

### 2.72.1 Description:

A type describing the rate of a currency conversion: pair of currency, quotation mode and exchange rate.

### 2.72.2 Contents:

**quotedCurrencyPair** (exactly one occurrence; of the type QuotedCurrencyPair) Defines the two currencies for an FX trade and the quotation relationship between the two currencies.

**rate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The rate of exchange between the two currencies of the leg of a deal. Must be specified with a quote basis.

### 2.72.3 Used by:

- Complex type: ExchangeRate
- Complex type: AssetValuation
- Complex type: Commission
- Complex type: FxConversion
- Complex type: Quanto

### 2.72.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: ExchangeRate

### 2.72.5 Figure:

### 2.72.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="FxRate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing the rate of a currency conversion: pair of
      currency, quotation mode and exchange rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="quotedCurrencyPair" type="QuotedCurrencyPair">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Defines the two currencies for an FX trade and the quotation
          relationship between the two currencies.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="rate" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The rate of exchange between the two currencies of the leg of
          a deal. Must be specified with a quote basis.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.73 FxSpotRateSource

### 2.73.1 Description:

A type defining the source and time for an fx rate.

### 2.73.2 Contents:

**primaryRateSource** (exactly one occurrence; of the type InformationSource) The primary source for where the rate observation will occur. Will typically be either a page or a reference bank published rate.

**secondaryRateSource** (zero or one occurrence; of the type InformationSource) An alternative, or secondary, source for where the rate observation will occur. Will typically be either a page or a reference bank published rate.

**fixingTime** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenterTime) The time at which the spot currency exchange rate will be observed. It is specified as a time in a specific business center, e.g. 11:00am London time.

### 2.73.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FxFixing
- Complex type: Composite
- Complex type: FxLinkedNotionalSchedule
- Complex type: FxRateAsset
- Complex type: Quanto

### 2.73.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: FxFixing

### 2.73.5 Figure:

### 2.73.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="FxSpotRateSource">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the source and time for an fx rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="primaryRateSource" type="InformationSource">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The primary source for where the rate observation will occur.
          Will typically be either a page or a reference bank published
          rate.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="secondaryRateSource" type="InformationSource" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An alternative, or secondary, source for where the rate
          observation will occur. Will typically be either a page or a
          reference bank published rate.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="fixingTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The time at which the spot currency exchange rate will be
          observed. It is specified as a time in a specific business
          center, e.g. 11:00am London time.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.74 GoverningLaw

### 2.74.1 Description:

Identification of the law governing the transaction.

### 2.74.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.74.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Contract
- Complex type: Trade

### 2.74.4 Derived Types:

### 2.74.5 Figure:

### 2.74.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="GoverningLaw">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Identification of the law governing the transaction.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="governingLawScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/c
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.75 IdentifiedCurrency

### 2.75.1 Description:

Specifies Currency with ID attribute.

### 2.75.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Currency)

- 

### 2.75.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FxFeature

### 2.75.4 Derived Types:

### 2.75.5 Figure:

### 2.75.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="IdentifiedCurrency">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Specifies Currency with ID attribute.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Currency">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```



## 2.76 IdentifiedDate

### 2.76.1 Description:

A date which can be referenced elsewhere.

### 2.76.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:date)

•

### 2.76.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AdjustableDate
- Complex type: AdjustableDate2
- Complex type: AdjustableDates
- Complex type: DerivedValuationScenario
- Complex type: Payment
- Complex type: PositionReport
- Complex type: TradeDetails
- Complex type: TradeHeader
- Complex type: ValuationScenario

### 2.76.4 Derived Types:

### 2.76.5 Figure:

### 2.76.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="IdentifiedDate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A date which can be referenced elsewhere.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:date">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.77 IdentifiedPayerReceiver

### 2.77.1 Description:

A type extending the PayerReceiverEnum type with an id attribute.

### 2.77.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type PayerReceiverEnum)

•

### 2.77.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Strike
- Complex type: StrikeSchedule

### 2.77.4 Derived Types:

### 2.77.5 Figure:

### 2.77.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="IdentifiedPayerReceiver">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type extending the PayerReceiverEnum type with an id attribute.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="PayerReceiverEnum">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.78 InformationProvider

### 2.78.1 Description:

### 2.78.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.78.3 Used by:

- Complex type: InformationSource

### 2.78.4 Derived Types:

### 2.78.5 Figure:

### 2.78.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="InformationProvider">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="informationProviderScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpr
    </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.79 InformationSource

### 2.79.1 Description:

A type defining the source for a piece of information (e.g. a rate refix or an fx fixing).

### 2.79.2 Contents:

**rateSource** (exactly one occurrence; of the type InformationProvider) An information source for obtaining a market rate. For example Bloomberg, Reuters, Telerate etc.

**rateSourcePage** (zero or one occurrence; of the type RateSourcePage) A specific page for the rate source for obtaining a market rate.

**rateSourcePageHeading** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:string) The heading for the rate source on a given rate source page.

### 2.79.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FxAmericanTrigger
- Complex type: FxAverageRateOption
- Complex type: FxBarrier
- Complex type: FxEuropeanTrigger
- Complex type: FxSpotRateSource
- Complex type: SettlementRateSource

### 2.79.4 Derived Types:

### 2.79.5 Figure:

### 2.79.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="InformationSource">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the source for a piece of information (e.g. a
      rate refix or an fx fixing).
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="rateSource" type="InformationProvider">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An information source for obtaining a market rate. For
          example Bloomberg, Reuters, Telerate etc.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="rateSourcePage" type="RateSourcePage" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A specific page for the rate source for obtaining a market
          rate.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="rateSourcePageHeading" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The heading for the rate source on a given rate source page.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.80 InstrumentId

### 2.80.1 Description:

A short form unique identifier for a security.

### 2.80.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.80.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Asset

### 2.80.4 Derived Types:

### 2.80.5 Figure:

### 2.80.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="InstrumentId">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A short form unique identifier for a security.
    </xsd:documentation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="de">
      Eindeutiges Wertpapierkürzel.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="instrumentIdScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" use="required"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.81 InterestAccrualsCompoundingMethod

### 2.81.1 Description:

A type defining the way in which interests are accrued: the applicable rate (fixed or floating reference) and the compounding method.

### 2.81.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type InterestAccrualsMethod)

- A type describing the method for accruing interests on dividends. Can be either a fixed rate reference or a floating rate reference.

**compoundingMethod** (exactly one occurrence; of the type CompoundingMethodEnum) If more than one calculation period contributes to a single payment amount this element specifies whether compounding is applicable, and if so, what compounding method is to be used. This element must only be included when more than one calculation period contributes to a single payment amount.

### 2.81.3 Used by:

- Complex type: DividendConditions

### 2.81.4 Derived Types:

### 2.81.5 Figure:

### 2.81.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="InterestAccrualsCompoundingMethod">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the way in which interests are accrued: the
      applicable rate (fixed or floating reference) and the compounding
      method.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="InterestAccrualsMethod">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element name="compoundingMethod" type="CompoundingMethodEnum">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              If more than one calculation period contributes to a
              single payment amount this element specifies whether
              compounding is applicable, and if so, what compounding
              method is to be used. This element must only be included
              when more than one calculation period contributes to a
              single payment amount.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.82 InterestAccrualsMethod

### 2.82.1 Description:

A type describing the method for accruing interests on dividends. Can be either a fixed rate reference or a floating rate reference.

### 2.82.2 Contents:

Either

**floatingRateCalculation** (exactly one occurrence; of the type FloatingRateCalculation) The floating rate calculation definitions

Or

**fixedRate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The calculation period fixed rate. A per annum rate, expressed as a decimal. A fixed rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.

### 2.82.3 Used by:

- Complex type: InterestAccrualsCompoundingMethod
- Complex type: InterestCalculation
- Complex type: CompoundingRate

### 2.82.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: InterestAccrualsCompoundingMethod
- Complex type: InterestCalculation

### 2.82.5 Figure:

### 2.82.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="InterestAccrualsMethod">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing the method for accruing interests on dividends.
      Can be either a fixed rate reference or a floating rate
      reference.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="floatingRateCalculation" type="FloatingRateCalculation">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The floating rate calculation definitions
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="fixedRate" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The calculation period fixed rate. A per annum rate,
          expressed as a decimal. A fixed rate of 5% would be
          represented as 0.05.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.83 IntermediaryInformation

### 2.83.1 Description:

A type that describes the information to identify an intermediary through which payment will be made by the correspondent bank to the ultimate beneficiary of the funds.

### 2.83.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Routing)

- A type that provides three alternative ways of identifying a party involved in the routing of a payment. The identification may use payment system identifiers only; actual name, address and other reference information; or a combination of both.

**intermediarySequenceNumber** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:integer) A sequence number that gives the position of the current intermediary in the chain of payment intermediaries. The assumed domain value set is an ascending sequence of integers starting from 1.

**intermediaryPartyReference** (zero or one occurrence; of the type PartyReference) Reference to the party acting as intermediary.

### 2.83.3 Used by:

- Complex type: SettlementInstruction

### 2.83.4 Derived Types:

### 2.83.5 Figure:

### 2.83.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="IntermediaryInformation">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that describes the information to identify an intermediary
      through which payment will be made by the correspondent bank to
      the ultimate beneficiary of the funds.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Routing">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="intermediarySequenceNumber" type="xsd:integer">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              A sequence number that gives the position of the current
              intermediary in the chain of payment intermediaries. The
              assumed domain value set is an ascending sequence of
              integers starting from 1.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="intermediaryPartyReference" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              Reference to the party acting as intermediary.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```



## 2.84 Interval

### 2.84.1 Description:

A type defining a time interval or offset, e.g. one day, three months. Used for specifying frequencies at which events occur, the tenor of a floating rate or an offset relative to another date.

### 2.84.2 Contents:

**periodMultiplier** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:integer) A time period multiplier, e.g. 1, 2 or 3 etc. A negative value can be used when specifying an offset relative to another date, e.g. -2 days. If the period value is T (Term) then periodMultiplier must contain the value 1.

**period** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PeriodEnum) A time period, e.g. a day, week, month, year or term of the stream. If the periodMultiplier value is 0 (zero) then period must contain the value D (day).

### 2.84.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CalculationPeriodFrequency
- Complex type: Offset
- Complex type: ResetFrequency
- Complex type: Bond
- Complex type: DeliverableObligations
- Complex type: Deposit
- Complex type: ExercisePeriod
- Complex type: FloatingRate
- Complex type: ForecastRateIndex
- Complex type: Fra
- Complex type: NotionalStepRule
- Complex type: PaymentDates
- Complex type: PeriodicPayment
- Complex type: QuotedAs
- Complex type: RateIndex
- Complex type: ReturnSwapLeg
- Complex type: ScheduledTerminationDate
- Complex type: SimpleCreditDefaultSwap
- Complex type: SimpleFra
- Complex type: SimpleIRSwap
- Complex type: TimeDimension

### 2.84.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: CalculationPeriodFrequency
- Complex type: Offset
- Complex type: ResetFrequency

### 2.84.5 Figure:

### 2.84.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Interval">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a time interval or offset, e.g. one day, three
      months. Used for specifying frequencies at which events occur,
      the tenor of a floating rate or an offset relative to another
      date.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```

<xsd:element name="periodMultiplier" type="xsd:integer">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A time period multiplier, e.g. 1, 2 or 3 etc. A negative
      value can be used when specifying an offset relative to
      another date, e.g. -2 days. If the period value is T (Term)
      then periodMultiplier must contain the value 1.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="period" type="PeriodEnum">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A time period, e.g. a day, week, month, year or term of the
      stream. If the periodMultiplier value is 0 (zero) then period
      must contain the value D (day).
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.85 LegalEntity

### 2.85.1 Description:

A type defining a legal entity.

### 2.85.2 Contents:

Either

**entityId** (one or more occurrences; of the type EntityId) A legal entity identifier (e.g. RED entity code)..

### 2.85.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CreditEventNoticeDocument
- Complex type: IndexReferenceInformation
- Complex type: ReferenceInformation
- Complex type: ReferenceObligation
- Complex type: ReferencePair
- Complex type: TradeUnderlyer

### 2.85.4 Derived Types:

### 2.85.5 Figure:

### 2.85.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="LegalEntity">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a legal entity.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="entityName" type="EntityName">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The name of the party. A free format string. FpML does not
            define usage rules for this element.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="entityId" type="EntityId" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A legal entity identifier (e.g. RED entity code)..
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="entityId" type="EntityId" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A legal entity identifier (e.g. RED entity code)..
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.86 LegalEntityReference

### 2.86.1 Description:

References a credit entity defined elsewhere in the document.

### 2.86.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

- Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute value is a pointer style reference to the element or component elsewhere in the document where the anchor is defined.

### 2.86.3 Used by:

- Complex type: ReferenceObligation

### 2.86.4 Derived Types:

### 2.86.5 Figure:

### 2.86.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="LegalEntityReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      References a credit entity defined elsewhere in the document.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.87 MainPublication

### 2.87.1 Description:

A type to define the main publication source.

### 2.87.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

- 

### 2.87.3 Used by:

- Complex type: InflationRateCalculation

### 2.87.4 Derived Types:

### 2.87.5 Figure:

### 2.87.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="MainPublication">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type to define the main publication source.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="mainPublicationScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.88 ManualExercise

### 2.88.1 Description:

A type defining manual exercise, i.e. that the option buyer counterparty must give notice to the option seller of exercise.

### 2.88.2 Contents:

**exerciseNotice** (zero or one occurrence; of the type ExerciseNotice) Definition of the party to whom notice of exercise should be given.

**fallbackExercise** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:boolean) If fallback exercise is specified then the notional amount of the underlying swap, not previously exercised under the swaption, will be automatically exercised at the expiration time on the expiration date if at such time the buyer is in-the-money, provided that the difference between the settlement rate and the fixed rate under the relevant underlying swap is not less than one tenth of a percentage point (0.10% or 0.001). The term in-the-money is assumed to have the meaning defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 17.4. In-the-money.

### 2.88.3 Used by:

- Complex type: ExerciseProcedure

### 2.88.4 Derived Types:

### 2.88.5 Figure:

### 2.88.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ManualExercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining manual exercise, i.e. that the option buyer
      counterparty must give notice to the option seller of exercise.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="exerciseNotice" type="ExerciseNotice" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Definition of the party to whom notice of exercise should be
          given.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="fallbackExercise" type="xsd:boolean" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          If fallback exercise is specified then the notional amount of
          the underlying swap, not previously exercised under the
          swaption, will be automatically exercised at the expiration
          time on the expiration date if at such time the buyer is
          in-the-money, provided that the difference between the
          settlement rate and the fixed rate under the relevant
          underlying swap is not less than one tenth of a percentage
          point (0.10% or 0.001). The term in-the-money is assumed to
          have the meaning defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions,
          Section 17.4. In-the-money.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.89 MasterAgreement

### 2.89.1 Description:

An entity for defining the agreement executed between the parties and intended to govern all OTC derivatives transactions between those parties.

### 2.89.2 Contents:

**masterAgreementType** (exactly one occurrence; of the type MasterAgreementType) The agreement executed between the parties and intended to govern product-specific derivatives transactions between those parties.

**masterAgreementDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:date) The date on which the master agreement was signed.

### 2.89.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Documentation

### 2.89.4 Derived Types:

### 2.89.5 Figure:

### 2.89.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="MasterAgreement">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      An entity for defining the agreement executed between the parties
      and intended to govern all OTC derivatives transactions between
      those parties.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="masterAgreementType" type="MasterAgreementType">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The agreement executed between the parties and intended to
          govern product-specific derivatives transactions between
          those parties.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="masterAgreementDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The date on which the master agreement was signed.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.90 MasterAgreementType

### 2.90.1 Description:

### 2.90.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.90.3 Used by:

- Complex type: MasterAgreement

### 2.90.4 Derived Types:

### 2.90.5 Figure:

### 2.90.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="MasterAgreementType">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="masterAgreementTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpr
    </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
```



## 2.91 MasterConfirmation

### 2.91.1 Description:

An entity for defining the master confirmation agreement executed between the parties.

### 2.91.2 Contents:

**masterConfirmationType** (exactly one occurrence; of the type MasterConfirmationType) The type of master confirmation executed between the parties.

**masterConfirmationDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:date) The date of the confirmation executed between the parties and intended to govern all relevant transactions between those parties.

**masterConfirmationAnnexDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:date) The date that an annex to the master confirmation was executed between the parties.

### 2.91.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Documentation

### 2.91.4 Derived Types:

### 2.91.5 Figure:

### 2.91.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="MasterConfirmation">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      An entity for defining the master confirmation agreement executed
      between the parties.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="masterConfirmationType" type="MasterConfirmationType">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The type of master confirmation executed between the parties.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="masterConfirmationDate" type="xsd:date">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The date of the confirmation executed between the parties and
          intended to govern all relevant transactions between those
          parties.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="masterConfirmationAnnexDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The date that an annex to the master confirmation was
          executed between the parties.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.92 MasterConfirmationType

### 2.92.1 Description:

### 2.92.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.92.3 Used by:

- Complex type: MasterConfirmation

### 2.92.4 Derived Types:

### 2.92.5 Figure:

### 2.92.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="MasterConfirmationType">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="masterConfirmationTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.93 Math

### 2.93.1 Description:

A type defining a mathematical expression.

### 2.93.2 Contents:

### 2.93.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Formula

### 2.93.4 Derived Types:

### 2.93.5 Figure:

### 2.93.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Math" mixed="true">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a mathematical expression.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:any namespace="##any" processContents="skip" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.94 MatrixTerm

### 2.94.1 Description:

### 2.94.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.94.3 Used by:

- Complex type: ContractualMatrix

### 2.94.4 Derived Types:

### 2.94.5 Figure:

### 2.94.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="MatrixTerm">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="matrixTermScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/coc
    </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.95 MatrixType

### 2.95.1 Description:

### 2.95.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.95.3 Used by:

- Complex type: ContractualMatrix

### 2.95.4 Derived Types:

### 2.95.5 Figure:

### 2.95.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="MatrixType">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="matrixTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/coc
    </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.96 Money

### 2.96.1 Description:

A type defining a currency amount.

### 2.96.2 Contents:

**currency** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Currency) The currency in which an amount is denominated.

**amount** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The monetary quantity in currency units.

### 2.96.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FxOptionPayout
- Complex type: AdditionalPaymentAmount
- Complex type: AdjustedPaymentDates
- Complex type: Allocation
- Complex type: BasketConstituent
- Complex type: BrokerEquityOption
- Complex type: CalculationPeriod
- Complex type: CashSettlementTerms
- Complex type: ChangeContractSize
- Complex type: ConstituentWeight
- Complex type: CreditEvents
- Complex type: EquityDerivativeBase
- Complex type: EquityForward
- Complex type: EquityOptionTermination
- Complex type: EquityPremium
- Complex type: FailureToPay
- Complex type: FixedAmountCalculation
- Complex type: Fra
- Complex type: FxAverageRateOption
- Complex type: FxOptionLeg
- Complex type: FxOptionPremium
- Complex type: GrossCashflow
- Complex type: InitialPayment
- Complex type: PartialTerminationAmount
- Complex type: Payment
- Complex type: PaymentCalculationPeriod
- Complex type: PaymentDetail
- Complex type: PaymentMatching
- Complex type: PendingPayment
- Complex type: PeriodicPayment
- Complex type: PrePayment
- Complex type: PrincipalExchange
- Complex type: PrincipalExchangeAmount
- Complex type: ProtectionTerms
- Complex type: QuotablePayment
- Complex type: RestructuringEvent
- Complex type: ReturnSwapNotional
- Complex type: SinglePayment
- Complex type: SplitSettlement

- Complex type: Stub
- Complex type: TermDeposit
- Complex type: Variance

#### 2.96.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: FxOptionPayout

#### 2.96.5 Figure:

#### 2.96.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Money">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a currency amount.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="currency" type="Currency">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The currency in which an amount is denominated.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="amount" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The monetary quantity in currency units.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.97 MultipleExercise

### 2.97.1 Description:

A type defining multiple exercise. As defined in the 200 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.4. Multiple Exercise, the buyer of the option has the right to exercise all or less than all the unexercised notional amount of the underlying swap on one or more days in the exercise period, but on any such day may not exercise less than the minimum notional amount or more than the maximum notional amount, and if an integral multiple amount is specified, the notional exercised must be equal to or, be an integral multiple of, the integral multiple amount.

### 2.97.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type PartialExercise)

- A type defining partial exercise. As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.3 Partial Exercise, the buyer of the option may exercise all or less than all the notional amount of the underlying swap but may not be less than the minimum notional amount (if specified) and must be an integral multiple of the integral multiple amount if specified.

**maximumNotionalAmount** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The maximum notional amount that can be exercised on a given exercise date.

### 2.97.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AmericanExercise
- Complex type: BermudaExercise

### 2.97.4 Derived Types:

### 2.97.5 Figure:

### 2.97.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="MultipleExercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining multiple exercise. As defined in the 200 ISDA
      Definitions, Section 12.4. Multiple Exercise, the buyer of the
      option has the right to exercise all or less than all the
      unexercised notional amount of the underlying swap on one or more
      days in the exercise period, but on any such day may not exercise
      less than the minimum notional amount or more than the maximum
      notional amount, and if an integral multiple amount is specified,
      the notional exercised must be equal to or, be an integral
      multiple of, the integral multiple amount.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="PartialExercise">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="maximumNotionalAmount" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The maximum notional amount that can be exercised on a
              given exercise date.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```



## 2.98 MutuallyAgreedClearinghouse

### 2.98.1 Description:

### 2.98.2 Contents:

Either

**partyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyReference) A reference to the party structure for the clearinghouse

Or

**identifier** (exactly one occurrence; of the type OrganizationIdentifier) A string that identifies the clearinghouse

### 2.98.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CollateralizedCashPriceMethod
- Complex type: SwaptionPhysicalSettlement

### 2.98.4 Derived Types:

### 2.98.5 Figure:

### 2.98.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="MutuallyAgreedClearinghouse">
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="partyReference" type="PartyReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A reference to the party structure for the clearinghouse
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="identifier" type="OrganizationIdentifier">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A string that identifies the clearinghouse
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.99 NotionalAmountReference

### 2.99.1 Description:

A reference to the notional amount.

### 2.99.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

- Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute value is a pointer style reference to the element or component elsewhere in the document where the anchor is defined.

### 2.99.3 Used by:

- Complex type: PercentageRule

### 2.99.4 Derived Types:

### 2.99.5 Figure:

### 2.99.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="NotionalAmountReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A reference to the notional amount.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.100 ObservationOffset

### 2.100.1 Description:

A type that allows an offset specified in business days to be applied for an observation shift, lookback, or lockout provision.

### 2.100.2 Contents:

**offsetDays** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `xsd:nonNegativeInteger`) The number of business days before the base date that the observations are to be shifted.

### 2.100.3 Used by:

- Complex type: `ObservationShiftParameters`
- Complex type: `CalculationParameters`

### 2.100.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: `ObservationShiftParameters`

### 2.100.5 Figure:

### 2.100.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ObservationOffset">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that allows an offset specified in business days to be
      applied for an observation shift, lookback, or lockout provision.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="offsetDays" type="xsd:nonNegativeInteger" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The number of business days before the base date that the
          observations are to be shifted.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.101 ObservationShiftParameters

### 2.101.1 Description:

Specifies parameters specific to the observation shift method of compounding/averaging.

### 2.101.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type ObservationOffset)

- A type that allows an offset specified in business days to be applied for an observation shift, lookback, or lockout provision.

**observationPeriodDates** (exactly one occurrence; of the type ObservationPeriodDatesEnum) Specifies how the observation period is to be determined relative to the basic calculation period. Options include "standard" (observation period aligns with the calculation period except for any shifts/lookbacks/lockouts), "InAdvance" (observation period is based on the prior or deemed prior calculation period plus any shifts), or "FixingDate" (observation period is based on a fixing date defined the the FpML resetDates structure).

**additionalBusinessDays** (zero or one occurrence; of the type BusinessCentersOrReference) Any additional business centers that are applicable to the observation shift calculation, in addition to the regular "applicableBusinessDays".

### 2.101.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CalculationParameters

### 2.101.4 Derived Types:

### 2.101.5 Figure:

### 2.101.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ObservationShiftParameters">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Specifies parameters specific to the observation shift method of
      compounding/averaging.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="ObservationOffset">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="observationPeriodDates" type="ObservationPeriodDatesEnum">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              Specifies how the observation period is to be determined
              relative to the basic calculation period. Options include
              "standard" (observation period aligns with the
              calculation period except for any
              shifts/lookbacks/lockouts), "InAdvance" (observation
              period is based on the prior or deemed prior calculation
              period plus any shifts), or "FixingDate" (observation
              period is based on a fixing date defined the the FpML
              resetDates structure).
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="additionalBusinessDays" minOccurs="0" type="BusinessCentersOrReferen
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              Any additional business centers that are applicable to
              the observation shift calculation, in addition to the
              regular "applicableBusinessDays".
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.102 Offset

### 2.102.1 Description:

A type defining an offset used in calculating a new date relative to a reference date. Currently, the only offsets defined are expected to be expressed as either calendar or business day offsets.

### 2.102.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Interval)

- A type defining a time interval or offset, e.g. one day, three months. Used for specifying frequencies at which events occur, the tenor of a floating rate or an offset relative to another date.

**dayType** (zero or one occurrence; of the type DayTypeEnum) In the case of an offset specified as a number of days, this element defines whether consideration is given as to whether a day is a good business day or not. If a day type of business days is specified then non-business days are ignored when calculating the offset. The financial business centers to use for determination of business days are implied by the context in which this element is used. This element must only be included when the offset is specified as a number of days. If the offset is zero days then the dayType element should not be included.

### 2.102.3 Used by:

- Complex type: DateOffset
- Complex type: FxFixingDate
- Complex type: RelativeDateOffset
- Complex type: GracePeriodExtension
- Complex type: InflationRateCalculation
- Complex type: PaymentDates
- Complex type: ResetDates

### 2.102.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: DateOffset
- Complex type: FxFixingDate
- Complex type: RelativeDateOffset

### 2.102.5 Figure:

### 2.102.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Offset">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining an offset used in calculating a new date relative
      to a reference date. Currently, the only offsets defined are
      expected to be expressed as either calendar or business day
      offsets.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Interval">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="dayType" type="DayTypeEnum" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              In the case of an offset specified as a number of days,
              this element defines whether consideration is given as to
              whether a day is a good business day or not. If a day
              type of business days is specified then non-business days
              are ignored when calculating the offset. The financial
              business centers to use for determination of business
              days are implied by the context in which this element is
              used. This element must only be included when the offset
              is specified as a number of days. If the offset is zero
              days then the dayType element should not be included.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.103 OrganizationIdentifier

### 2.103.1 Description:

The data type used for a generic, user-defined identifier for an organization, where a full party structure is not desired or required.

### 2.103.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.103.3 Used by:

- Complex type: MutuallyAgreedClearinghouse

### 2.103.4 Derived Types:

### 2.103.5 Figure:

### 2.103.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="OrganizationIdentifier">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The data type used for a generic, user-defined identifier for an
      organization, where a full party structure is not desired or
      required.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="idScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" use="optional">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The identifier scheme used with this generic identifier.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:attribute>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.104 PartialExercise

### 2.104.1 Description:

A type defining partial exercise. As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.3 Partial Exercise, the buyer of the option may exercise all or less than all the notional amount of the underlying swap but may not be less than the minimum notional amount (if specified) and must be an integral multiple of the integral multiple amount if specified.

### 2.104.2 Contents:

**notionalReference** (one or more occurrences; of the type ScheduleReference) A pointer style reference to the associated notional schedule defined elsewhere in the document.

**integralMultipleAmount** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) A notional amount which restricts the amount of notional that can be exercised when partial exercise or multiple exercise is applicable. The integral multiple amount defines a lower limit of notional that can be exercised and also defines a unit multiple of notional that can be exercised, i.e. only integer multiples of this amount can be exercised.

**minimumNotionalAmount** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The minimum notional amount that can be exercised on a given exercise date. See multipleExercise.

### 2.104.3 Used by:

- Complex type: MultipleExercise
- Complex type: EuropeanExercise

### 2.104.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: MultipleExercise

### 2.104.5 Figure:

### 2.104.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="PartialExercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining partial exercise. As defined in the 2000 ISDA
      Definitions, Section 12.3 Partial Exercise, the buyer of the
      option may exercise all or less than all the notional amount of
      the underlying swap but may not be less than the minimum notional
      amount (if specified) and must be an integral multiple of the
      integral multiple amount if specified.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="notionalReference" type="ScheduleReference" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A pointer style reference to the associated notional schedule
          defined elsewhere in the document.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="integralMultipleAmount" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A notional amount which restricts the amount of notional that
          can be exercised when partial exercise or multiple exercise
          is applicable. The integral multiple amount defines a lower
          limit of notional that can be exercised and also defines a
          unit multiple of notional that can be exercised, i.e. only
          integer multiples of this amount can be exercised.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="minimumNotionalAmount" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The minimum notional amount that can be exercised on a given
          exercise date. See multipleExercise.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```



```
    </xsd:element>  
  </xsd:sequence>  
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.105 PartyOrAccountReference

### 2.105.1 Description:

A reference to a party or an account.

### 2.105.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

- Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute value is a pointer style reference to the element or component elsewhere in the document where the anchor is defined.

### 2.105.3 Used by:

### 2.105.4 Derived Types:

### 2.105.5 Figure:

### 2.105.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="PartyOrAccountReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A reference to a party or an account.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.106 PartyOrTradeSideReference

### 2.106.1 Description:

A reference to a party or tradeSide.

### 2.106.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

- Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute value is a pointer style reference to the element or component elsewhere in the document where the anchor is defined.

### 2.106.3 Used by:

- Complex type: GeneralTerms

### 2.106.4 Derived Types:

### 2.106.5 Figure:

### 2.106.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="PartyOrTradeSideReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A reference to a party or tradeSide.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.107 PartyReference

### 2.107.1 Description:

Reference to a party.

### 2.107.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

- Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute value is a pointer style reference to the element or component elsewhere in the document where the anchor is defined.

### 2.107.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Account
- Complex type: AdditionalDisruptionEvents
- Complex type: Beneficiary
- Complex type: CalculationAgent
- Complex type: ContractIdentifier
- Complex type: CorrespondentInformation
- Complex type: CreditEventNoticeDocument
- Complex type: DividendConditions
- Complex type: EquityExerciseValuationSettlement
- Complex type: ExerciseNotice
- Complex type: FxLeg
- Complex type: IntermediaryInformation
- Complex type: MutuallyAgreedClearinghouse
- Complex type: NotifyingParty
- Complex type: PartyMessageInformation
- Complex type: PartyPortfolioName
- Complex type: PartyRole
- Complex type: PartySelector
- Complex type: PartyTradeInformation
- Complex type: ReportingRoles
- Complex type: ReturnSwapEarlyTermination
- Complex type: SettlementInstruction
- Complex type: SwaptionPhysicalSettlement
- Complex type: TermDeposit
- Complex type: Trade
- Complex type: TradeIdentifier
- Complex type: ValuationSet

### 2.107.4 Derived Types:

### 2.107.5 Figure:

### 2.107.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="PartyReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to a party.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
```

```
        <xsd:extension base="Reference" />
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.108 Payment

### 2.108.1 Description:

A type for defining payments

### 2.108.2 Contents:

**payerPartyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyOrAccountReference) A reference to the party responsible for making the payments defined by this structure.

**receiverPartyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyOrAccountReference) A reference to the party that receives the payments corresponding to this structure.

**paymentAmount** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Money) The currency amount of the payment.

**paymentDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type AdjustableDate) The payment date. This date is subject to adjustment in accordance with any applicable business day convention.

**adjustedPaymentDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type IdentifiedDate) The adjusted payment date. This date should already be adjusted for any applicable business day convention. This component is not intended for use in trade confirmation but may be specified to allow the fee structure to also serve as a cashflow type component (all dates the the Cashflows type are adjusted payment dates).

**paymentType** (zero or one occurrence; of the type PaymentType) A classification of the type of fee or additional payment, e.g. brokerage, upfront fee etc. FpML does not define domain values for this element.

**settlementInformation** (zero or one occurrence; of the type SettlementInformation) The information required to settle a currency payment that results from a trade.

**discountFactor** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The value representing the discount factor used to calculate the present value of the cash flow.

**presentValueAmount** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Money) The amount representing the present value of the forecast payment.

### 2.108.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Amendment
- Complex type: BulletPayment
- Complex type: CapFloor
- Complex type: ChangeContract
- Complex type: Contract
- Complex type: ContractNovation
- Complex type: FxLeg
- Complex type: Increase
- Complex type: Novation
- Complex type: Swap
- Complex type: Swaption
- Complex type: TermDeposit
- Complex type: Termination
- Complex type: Trade

### 2.108.4 Derived Types:

### 2.108.5 Figure:

### 2.108.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Payment">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type for defining payments
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
```

```

<xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:group ref="PayerReceiver.model"/>
  <xsd:element name="paymentAmount" type="Money">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The currency amount of the payment.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="paymentDate" type="AdjustableDate" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The payment date. This date is subject to adjustment in
        accordance with any applicable business day convention.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="adjustedPaymentDate" type="IdentifiedDate" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The adjusted payment date. This date should already be
        adjusted for any applicable business day convention. This
        component is not intended for use in trade confirmation but
        may be specified to allow the fee structure to also serve as a
        cashflow type component (all dates the the Cashflows type are
        adjusted payment dates).
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="paymentType" type="PaymentType" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A classification of the type of fee or additional payment,
        e.g. brokerage, upfront fee etc. FpML does not define domain
        values for this element.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="settlementInformation" type="SettlementInformation" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The information required to settle a currency payment that
        results from a trade.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="discountFactor" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The value representing the discount factor used to calculate
        the present value of the cash flow.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="presentValueAmount" type="Money" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The amount representing the present value of the forecast
        payment.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Can be used to reference the yield curve used to estimate the
      discount factor
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:attribute>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.109 PaymentCurrency

### 2.109.1 Description:

A type describing the currency in which the payment relating to the leg amount (equity amount or interest amount) or the dividend will be denominated.

### 2.109.2 Contents:

Either

**currency** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Currency) The currency in which an amount is denominated.

Or

**determinationMethod** (exactly one occurrence; of the type DeterminationMethod) Specifies the method according to which an amount or a date is determined.

### 2.109.3 Used by:

- Complex type: DividendConditions
- Complex type: LegAmount

### 2.109.4 Derived Types:

### 2.109.5 Figure:

### 2.109.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="PaymentCurrency">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing the currency in which the payment relating to
      the leg amount (equity amount or interest amount) or the dividend
      will be denominated.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:element name="currency" type="Currency">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The currency in which an amount is denominated.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="determinationMethod" type="DeterminationMethod">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies the method according to which an amount or a date
          is determined.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```



## 2.110 PaymentType

### 2.110.1 Description:

### 2.110.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.110.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Payment
- Complex type: ReturnSwapAdditionalPayment

### 2.110.4 Derived Types:

### 2.110.5 Figure:

### 2.110.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="PaymentType">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="paymentTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.111 PeriodicDates

### 2.111.1 Description:

### 2.111.2 Contents:

**calculationStartDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeDate)

**calculationEndDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeDate)

**calculationPeriodFrequency** (exactly one occurrence; of the type CalculationPeriodFrequency) The frequency at which calculation period end dates occur with the regular part of the calculation period schedule and their roll date convention.

**calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessDayAdjustments) The business day convention to apply to each calculation period end date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the specified financial business centers.

### 2.111.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AdjustableRelativeOrPeriodicDates

### 2.111.4 Derived Types:

### 2.111.5 Figure:

### 2.111.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="PeriodicDates">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="calculationStartDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate"/>
    <xsd:element name="calculationEndDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="calculationPeriodFrequency" type="CalculationPeriodFrequency">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The frequency at which calculation period end dates occur
          with the regular part of the calculation period schedule and
          their roll date convention.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments" type="BusinessDayAdjustments">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The business day convention to apply to each calculation
          period end date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is
          not a business day in the specified financial business
          centers.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.112 PrincipalExchanges

### 2.112.1 Description:

A type defining which principal exchanges occur for the stream.

### 2.112.2 Contents:

**initialExchange** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:boolean) A true/false flag to indicate whether there is an initial exchange of principal on the effective date.

**finalExchange** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:boolean) A true/false flag to indicate whether there is a final exchange of principal on the termination date.

**intermediateExchange** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:boolean) A true/false flag to indicate whether there are intermediate or interim exchanges of principal during the term of the swap.

### 2.112.3 Used by:

- Complex type: InterestRateStream
- Complex type: PrincipalExchangeFeatures

### 2.112.4 Derived Types:

### 2.112.5 Figure:

### 2.112.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="PrincipalExchanges">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining which principal exchanges occur for the stream.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="initialExchange" type="xsd:boolean">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A true/false flag to indicate whether there is an initial
          exchange of principal on the effective date.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="finalExchange" type="xsd:boolean">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A true/false flag to indicate whether there is a final
          exchange of principal on the termination date.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="intermediateExchange" type="xsd:boolean">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A true/false flag to indicate whether there are intermediate
          or interim exchanges of principal during the term of the
          swap.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.113 Product

### 2.113.1 Description:

The base type which all FpML products extend.

### 2.113.2 Contents:

**productType** (zero or more occurrences; of the type ProductType) A classification of the type of product. FpML defines a simple product categorization using a coding scheme.

**productId** (zero or more occurrences; of the type ProductId) A product reference identifier allocated by a party. FpML does not define the domain values associated with this element. Note that the domain values for this element are not strictly an enumerated list.

### 2.113.3 Used by:

- Element: product
- Complex type: BulletPayment
- Complex type: CapFloor
- Complex type: CreditDefaultSwap
- Complex type: EquityDerivativeBase
- Complex type: Fra
- Complex type: FxAverageRateOption
- Complex type: FxDigitalOption
- Complex type: FxLeg
- Complex type: FxOptionLeg
- Complex type: FxSwap
- Complex type: ReturnSwapBase
- Complex type: Strategy
- Complex type: Swap
- Complex type: Swaption
- Complex type: TermDeposit

### 2.113.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: BulletPayment
- Complex type: CapFloor
- Complex type: CreditDefaultSwap
- Complex type: EquityDerivativeBase
- Complex type: Fra
- Complex type: FxAverageRateOption
- Complex type: FxDigitalOption
- Complex type: FxLeg
- Complex type: FxOptionLeg
- Complex type: FxSwap
- Complex type: ReturnSwapBase
- Complex type: Strategy
- Complex type: Swap
- Complex type: Swaption
- Complex type: TermDeposit

### 2.113.5 Figure:

### 2.113.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Product" abstract="true">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The base type which all FpML products extend.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:group ref="Product.model"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.114 ProductId

### 2.114.1 Description:

### 2.114.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.114.3 Used by:

### 2.114.4 Derived Types:

### 2.114.5 Figure:

### 2.114.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ProductId">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="productIdScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.115 ProductReference

### 2.115.1 Description:

Reference to a full FpML product.

### 2.115.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

- Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute value is a pointer style reference to the element or component elsewhere in the document where the anchor is defined.

### 2.115.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Strategy
- Complex type: UnderlyingAsset

### 2.115.4 Derived Types:

### 2.115.5 Figure:

### 2.115.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ProductReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to a full FpML product.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.116 ProductType

### 2.116.1 Description:

### 2.116.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.116.3 Used by:

- Complex type: TradeDetails

### 2.116.4 Derived Types:

### 2.116.5 Figure:

### 2.116.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ProductType">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="productTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/co
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```



## 2.117 QuotedCurrencyPair

### 2.117.1 Description:

A type that describes the composition of a rate that has been quoted or is to be quoted. This includes the two currencies and the quotation relationship between the two currencies and is used as a building block throughout the FX specification.

### 2.117.2 Contents:

**currency1** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Currency) The first currency specified when a pair of currencies is to be evaluated.

**currency2** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Currency) The second currency specified when a pair of currencies is to be evaluated.

**quoteBasis** (exactly one occurrence; of the type QuoteBasisEnum) The method by which the exchange rate is quoted.

### 2.117.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FxAmericanTrigger
- Complex type: FxBarrier
- Complex type: FxDigitalOption
- Complex type: FxEuropeanTrigger
- Complex type: FxFixing
- Complex type: FxRate
- Complex type: FxRateAsset
- Complex type: QuotableFxRate

### 2.117.4 Derived Types:

### 2.117.5 Figure:

### 2.117.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="QuotedCurrencyPair">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that describes the composition of a rate that has been
      quoted or is to be quoted. This includes the two currencies and
      the quotation relationship between the two currencies and is used
      as a building block throughout the FX specification.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="currency1" type="Currency">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The first currency specified when a pair of currencies is to
          be evaluated.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="currency2" type="Currency">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The second currency specified when a pair of currencies is to
          be evaluated.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="quoteBasis" type="QuoteBasisEnum">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The method by which the exchange rate is quoted.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

</xsd:complexType>

## 2.118 Rate

### 2.118.1 Description:

The abstract base class for all types which define interest rate streams.

### 2.118.2 Contents:

### 2.118.3 Used by:

- Element: rateCalculation
- Complex type: FloatingRate

### 2.118.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: FloatingRate

### 2.118.5 Figure:

### 2.118.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Rate" abstract="true">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The abstract base class for all types which define interest rate
      streams.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.119 RateObservation

### 2.119.1 Description:

A type defining parameters associated with an individual observation or fixing. This type forms part of the cashflow representation of a stream.

### 2.119.2 Contents:

**resetDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:date) The reset date.

**adjustedFixingDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:date) The adjusted fixing date, i.e. the actual date the rate is observed. The date should already be adjusted for any applicable business day convention.

**observedRate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The actual observed rate before any required rate treatment is applied, e.g. before converting a rate quoted on a discount basis to an equivalent yield. An observed rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.

**treatedRate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The observed rate after any required rate treatment is applied. A treated rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.

**observationWeight** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:positiveInteger) The number of days weighting to be associated with the rate observation, i.e. the number of days such rate is in effect. This is applicable in the case of a weighted average method of calculation where more than one reset date is established for a single calculation period.

**rateReference** (zero or one occurrence; of the type RateReference) A pointer style reference to a floating rate component defined as part of a stub calculation period amount component. It is only required when it is necessary to distinguish two rate observations for the same fixing date which could occur when linear interpolation of two different rates occurs for a stub calculation period.

**forecastRate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The value representing the forecast rate used to calculate the forecast future value of the accrual period. A value of 1% should be represented as 0.01

**treatedForecastRate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The value representing the forecast rate after applying rate treatment rules. A value of 1% should be represented as 0.01

**fallback** (zero or one occurrence; of the type FallbackRateObservation) Observation Parameters for IBOR fallback rates.

### 2.119.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FloatingRateDefinition

### 2.119.4 Derived Types:

### 2.119.5 Figure:

### 2.119.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="RateObservation">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining parameters associated with an individual
      observation or fixing. This type forms part of the cashflow
      representation of a stream.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="resetDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The reset date.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="adjustedFixingDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The adjusted fixing date, i.e. the actual date the rate is
          observed. The date should already be adjusted for any
          applicable business day convention.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```

</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="observedRate" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The actual observed rate before any required rate treatment
      is applied, e.g. before converting a rate quoted on a
      discount basis to an equivalent yield. An observed rate of 5%
      would be represented as 0.05.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="treatedRate" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The observed rate after any required rate treatment is
      applied. A treated rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="observationWeight" type="xsd:positiveInteger">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The number of days weighting to be associated with the rate
      observation, i.e. the number of days such rate is in effect.
      This is applicable in the case of a weighted average method
      of calculation where more than one reset date is established
      for a single calculation period.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="rateReference" type="RateReference" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A pointer style reference to a floating rate component
      defined as part of a stub calculation period amount
      component. It is only required when it is necessary to
      distinguish two rate observations for the same fixing date
      which could occur when linear interpolation of two different
      rates occurs for a stub calculation period.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="forecastRate" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The value representing the forecast rate used to calculate
      the forecast future value of the accrual period. A value of 1%
      should be represented as 0.01
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="treatedForecastRate" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The value representing the forecast rate after applying rate
      treatment rules. A value of 1% should be represented as 0.01
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="fallback" type="FallbackRateObservation" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Observation Parameters for IBOR fallback rates.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.120 RateReference

### 2.120.1 Description:

Reference to any rate (floating, inflation) derived from the abstract Rate component.

### 2.120.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

- Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute value is a pointer style reference to the element or component elsewhere in the document where the anchor is defined.

### 2.120.3 Used by:

- Complex type: RateObservation

### 2.120.4 Derived Types:

### 2.120.5 Figure:

### 2.120.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="RateReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to any rate (floating, inflation) derived from the
      abstract Rate component.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.121 RateSourcePage

### 2.121.1 Description:

### 2.121.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.121.3 Used by:

- Complex type: InflationRateCalculation
- Complex type: InformationSource

### 2.121.4 Derived Types:

### 2.121.5 Figure:

### 2.121.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="RateSourcePage">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="rateSourcePageScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## **2.122 Reference**

### **2.122.1 Description:**

Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute value is a pointer style reference to the element or component elsewhere in the document where the anchor is defined.

### **2.122.2 Contents:**

### **2.122.3 Used by:**

- Complex type: AccountReference
- Complex type: AmountReference
- Complex type: AnyAssetReference
- Complex type: AssetOrTermPointOrPricingStructureReference
- Complex type: AssetReference
- Complex type: BusinessCentersReference
- Complex type: BusinessDayAdjustmentsReference
- Complex type: CalculationPeriodDatesReference
- Complex type: CashflowFixingReference
- Complex type: CashflowObservationReference
- Complex type: DateReference
- Complex type: InterestCalculationReference
- Complex type: InterestLegCalculationPeriodDatesReference
- Complex type: LegalEntityReference
- Complex type: MarketReference
- Complex type: NotionalAmountReference
- Complex type: PartyOrAccountReference
- Complex type: PartyOrTradeSideReference
- Complex type: PartyReference
- Complex type: PaymentDatesReference
- Complex type: PricingDataPointCoordinateReference
- Complex type: PricingParameterDerivativeReference
- Complex type: PricingStructureReference
- Complex type: ProductReference
- Complex type: ProtectionTermsReference
- Complex type: RateReference
- Complex type: ResetDatesReference
- Complex type: ScheduleReference
- Complex type: SensitivitySetReference
- Complex type: SettlementTermsReference
- Complex type: SpreadScheduleReference
- Complex type: StepReference
- Complex type: TradeUnderlyerReference
- Complex type: ValuationReference
- Complex type: ValuationScenarioReference

### **2.122.4 Derived Types:**

- Complex type: AccountReference
- Complex type: AmountReference
- Complex type: AnyAssetReference



- Complex type: AssetOrTermPointOrPricingStructureReference
- Complex type: AssetReference
- Complex type: BusinessCentersReference
- Complex type: BusinessDayAdjustmentsReference
- Complex type: CalculationPeriodDatesReference
- Complex type: CashflowFixingReference
- Complex type: CashflowObservationReference
- Complex type: DateReference
- Complex type: InterestCalculationReference
- Complex type: InterestLegCalculationPeriodDatesReference
- Complex type: LegalEntityReference
- Complex type: MarketReference
- Complex type: NotionalAmountReference
- Complex type: PartyOrAccountReference
- Complex type: PartyOrTradeSideReference
- Complex type: PartyReference
- Complex type: PaymentDatesReference
- Complex type: PricingDataPointCoordinateReference
- Complex type: PricingParameterDerivativeReference
- Complex type: PricingStructureReference
- Complex type: ProductReference
- Complex type: ProtectionTermsReference
- Complex type: RateReference
- Complex type: ResetDatesReference
- Complex type: ScheduleReference
- Complex type: SensitivitySetReference
- Complex type: SettlementTermsReference
- Complex type: SpreadScheduleReference
- Complex type: StepReference
- Complex type: TradeUnderlyerReference
- Complex type: ValuationReference
- Complex type: ValuationScenarioReference

### 2.122.5 Figure:

### 2.122.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Reference" abstract="true">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute
      value is a pointer style reference to the element or component
      elsewhere in the document where the anchor is defined.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.123 ReferenceAmount

### 2.123.1 Description:

Specifies the reference amount using a scheme.

### 2.123.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.123.3 Used by:

- Complex type: LegAmount

### 2.123.4 Derived Types:

### 2.123.5 Figure:

### 2.123.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ReferenceAmount">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Specifies the reference amount using a scheme.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="referenceAmountScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.124 ReferenceBank

### 2.124.1 Description:

A type to describe an institution (party) identified by means of a coding scheme and an optional name.

### 2.124.2 Contents:

**referenceBankId** (exactly one occurrence; of the type ReferenceBankId) An institution (party) identifier, e.g. a bank identifier code (BIC).

**referenceBankName** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:string) The name of the institution (party). A free format string. FpML does not define usage rules for the element.

### 2.124.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CashSettlementReferenceBanks

### 2.124.4 Derived Types:

### 2.124.5 Figure:

### 2.124.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ReferenceBank">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type to describe an institution (party) identified by means of
      a coding scheme and an optional name.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="referenceBankId" type="ReferenceBankId">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An institution (party) identifier, e.g. a bank identifier
          code (BIC).
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="referenceBankName" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The name of the institution (party). A free format string.
          FpML does not define usage rules for the element.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.125 ReferenceBankId

### 2.125.1 Description:

### 2.125.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.125.3 Used by:

- Complex type: ReferenceBank

### 2.125.4 Derived Types:

### 2.125.5 Figure:

### 2.125.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ReferenceBankId">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="referenceBankIdScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.126 RelativeDateOffset

### 2.126.1 Description:

A type defining a date (referred to as the derived date) as a relative offset from another date (referred to as the anchor date). If the anchor date is itself an adjustable date then the offset is assumed to be calculated from the adjusted anchor date. A number of different scenarios can be supported, namely; 1) the derived date may simply be a number of calendar periods (days, weeks, months or years) preceding or following the anchor date; 2) the unadjusted derived date may be a number of calendar periods(days, weeks, months or years) preceding or following the anchor date with the resulting unadjusted derived date subject to adjustment in accordance with a specified business day convention, i.e. the derived date must fall on a good business day; 3) the derived date may be a number of business days preceding or following the anchor date. Note that the businessDayConvention specifies any required adjustment to the unadjusted derived date. A negative or positive value in the periodMultiplier indicates whether the unadjusted derived precedes or follows the anchor date. The businessDayConvention should contain a value NONE if the day type element contains a value of Business (since specifying a negative or positive business days offset would already guarantee that the derived date would fall on a good business day in the specified business centers).

### 2.126.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Offset)

- A type defining an offset used in calculating a new date relative to a reference date. Currently, the only offsets defined are expected to be expressed as either calendar or business day offsets.

**businessDayConvention** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessDayConventionEnum) The convention for adjusting a date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day.

Either

**businessCentersReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCentersReference) A pointer style reference to a set of financial business centers defined elsewhere in the document. This set of business centers is used to determine whether a particular day is a business day or not.

Or

**businessCenters** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenters)

**dateRelativeTo** (exactly one occurrence; of the type DateReference) Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute value is a pointer style reference to the element or component elsewhere in the document where the anchor date is defined.

### 2.126.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AdjustedRelativeDateOffset
- Complex type: RelativeDates
- Complex type: AdjustableOrRelativeDate
- Complex type: CalculationPeriodDates
- Complex type: CashSettlement
- Complex type: CashSettlementPaymentDate
- Complex type: Composite
- Complex type: ExerciseFee
- Complex type: ExerciseFeeSchedule
- Complex type: Fra
- Complex type: FxLinkedNotionalSchedule
- Complex type: ResetDates

### 2.126.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: AdjustedRelativeDateOffset
- Complex type: RelativeDates

### 2.126.5 Figure:

## 2.126.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="RelativeDateOffset">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a date (referred to as the derived date) as a
      relative offset from another date (referred to as the anchor
      date). If the anchor date is itself an adjustable date then the
      offset is assumed to be calculated from the adjusted anchor date.
      A number of different scenarios can be supported, namely; 1) the
      derived date may simply be a number of calendar periods (days,
      weeks, months or years) preceding or following the anchor date;
      2) the unadjusted derived date may be a number of calendar
      periods(days, weeks, months or years) preceding or following the
      anchor date with the resulting unadjusted derived date subject to
      adjustment in accordance with a specified business day
      convention, i.e. the derived date must fall on a good business
      day; 3) the derived date may be a number of business days
      preceding or following the anchor date. Note that the
      businessDayConvention specifies any required adjustment to the
      unadjusted derived date. A negative or positive value in the
      periodMultiplier indicates whether the unadjusted derived
      precedes or follows the anchor date. The businessDayConvention
      should contain a value NONE if the day type element contains a
      value of Business (since specifying a negative or positive
      business days offset would already guarantee that the derived
      date would fall on a good business day in the specified business
      centers).
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Offset">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="businessDayConvention" type="BusinessDayConventionEnum">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The convention for adjusting a date if it would otherwise
              fall on a day that is not a business day.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:group ref="BusinessCentersOrReference.model" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="dateRelativeTo" type="DateReference">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href
              attribute value is a pointer style reference to the
              element or component elsewhere in the document where the
              anchor date is defined.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.127 RelativeDates

### 2.127.1 Description:

A type describing a set of dates defined as relative to another set of dates.

### 2.127.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type `RelativeDateOffset`)

- A type defining a date (referred to as the derived date) as a relative offset from another date (referred to as the anchor date). If the anchor date is itself an adjustable date then the offset is assumed to be calculated from the adjusted anchor date. A number of different scenarios can be supported, namely; 1) the derived date may simply be a number of calendar periods (days, weeks, months or years) preceding or following the anchor date; 2) the unadjusted derived date may be a number of calendar periods (days, weeks, months or years) preceding or following the anchor date with the resulting unadjusted derived date subject to adjustment in accordance with a specified business day convention, i.e. the derived date must fall on a good business day; 3) the derived date may be a number of business days preceding or following the anchor date. Note that the `businessDayConvention` specifies any required adjustment to the unadjusted derived date. A negative or positive value in the `periodMultiplier` indicates whether the unadjusted derived precedes or follows the anchor date. The `businessDayConvention` should contain a value `NONE` if the day type element contains a value of `Business` (since specifying a negative or positive business days offset would already guarantee that the derived date would fall on a good business day in the specified business centers).

**periodSkip** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `xsd:positiveInteger`) The number of periods in the referenced date schedule that are between each date in the relative date schedule. Thus a skip of 2 would mean that dates are relative to every second date in the referenced schedule. If present this should have a value greater than 1.

**scheduleBounds** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `DateRange`) The first and last dates of a schedule. This can be used to restrict the range of values in a reference series of dates.

### 2.127.3 Used by:

- Complex type: `AdjustableOrRelativeDates`

### 2.127.4 Derived Types:

### 2.127.5 Figure:

### 2.127.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="RelativeDates">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing a set of dates defined as relative to another
      set of dates.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="RelativeDateOffset">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="periodSkip" type="xsd:positiveInteger" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The number of periods in the referenced date schedule
              that are between each date in the relative date schedule.
              Thus a skip of 2 would mean that dates are relative to
              every second date in the referenced schedule. If present
              this should have a value greater than 1.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
<xsd:element name="scheduleBounds" type="DateRange" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The first and last dates of a schedule. This can be used
      to restrict the range of values in a reference series of
      dates.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```



## 2.128 RelativeDateSequence

### 2.128.1 Description:

A type describing a date when this date is defined in reference to another date through one or several date offsets.

### 2.128.2 Contents:

**dateRelativeTo** (exactly one occurrence; of the type DateReference) Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute value is a pointer style reference to the element or component elsewhere in the document where the anchor date is defined.

**dateOffset** (one or more occurrences; of the type DateOffset)

Either

**businessCentersReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCentersReference) A pointer style reference to a set of financial business centers defined elsewhere in the document. This set of business centers is used to determine whether a particular day is a business day or not.

Or

**businessCenters** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenters)

### 2.128.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AdjustableDateOrRelativeDateSequence
- Complex type: AdjustableRelativeOrPeriodicDates

### 2.128.4 Derived Types:

### 2.128.5 Figure:

### 2.128.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="RelativeDateSequence">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing a date when this date is defined in reference
      to another date through one or several date offsets.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="dateRelativeTo" type="DateReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute
          value is a pointer style reference to the element or
          component elsewhere in the document where the anchor date is
          defined.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="dateOffset" type="DateOffset" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    <xsd:group ref="BusinessCentersOrReference.model" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.129 RequiredIdentifierDate

### 2.129.1 Description:

A date with a required identifier which can be referenced elsewhere.

### 2.129.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:date)

•

### 2.129.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Fra

### 2.129.4 Derived Types:

### 2.129.5 Figure:

### 2.129.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="RequiredIdentifierDate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A date with a required identifier which can be referenced
      elsewhere.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:date">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" use="required"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.130 ResetFrequency

### 2.130.1 Description:

A type defining the reset frequency. In the case of a weekly reset, also specifies the day of the week that the reset occurs. If the reset frequency is greater than the calculation period frequency this implies that more or more reset dates is established for each calculation period and some form of rate averaging is applicable. The specific averaging method of calculation is specified in FloatingRateCalculation.

### 2.130.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Interval)

- A type defining a time interval or offset, e.g. one day, three months. Used for specifying frequencies at which events occur, the tenor of a floating rate or an offset relative to another date.

**weeklyRollConvention** (zero or one occurrence; of the type WeeklyRollConventionEnum) The day of the week on which a weekly reset date occurs. This element must be included if the reset frequency is defined as weekly and not otherwise.

### 2.130.3 Used by:

- Complex type: InterestLegResetDates
- Complex type: ResetDates

### 2.130.4 Derived Types:

### 2.130.5 Figure:

### 2.130.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ResetFrequency">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the reset frequency. In the case of a weekly
      reset, also specifies the day of the week that the reset occurs.
      If the reset frequency is greater than the calculation period
      frequency the this implies that more or more reset dates is
      established for each calculation period and some form of rate
      averaging is applicable. The specific averaging method of
      calculation is specified in FloatingRateCalculation.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Interval">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="weeklyRollConvention" type="WeeklyRollConventionEnum" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The day of the week on which a weekly reset date occurs.
              This element must be included if the reset frequency is
              defined as weekly and not otherwise.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.131 Rounding

### 2.131.1 Description:

A type defining a rounding direction and precision to be used in the rounding of a rate.

### 2.131.2 Contents:

**roundingDirection** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RoundingDirectionEnum) Specifies the rounding direction.

**precision** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:nonNegativeInteger) Specifies the rounding precision in terms of a number of decimal places. Note how a percentage rate rounding of 5 decimal places is expressed as a rounding precision of 7 in the FpML document since the percentage is expressed as a decimal, e.g. 9.876543% (or 0.09876543) being rounded to the nearest 5 decimal places is 9.87654% (or 0.0987654).

### 2.131.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FloatingRateCalculation

### 2.131.4 Derived Types:

### 2.131.5 Figure:

### 2.131.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Rounding">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a rounding direction and precision to be used in
      the rounding of a rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="roundingDirection" type="RoundingDirectionEnum">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies the rounding direction.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="precision" type="xsd:nonNegativeInteger">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies the rounding precision in terms of a number of
          decimal places. Note how a percentage rate rounding of 5
          decimal places is expressed as a rounding precision of 7 in
          the FpML document since the percentage is expressed as a
          decimal, e.g. 9.876543% (or 0.09876543) being rounded to the
          nearest 5 decimal places is 9.87654% (or 0.0987654).
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.132 Routing

### 2.132.1 Description:

A type that provides three alternative ways of identifying a party involved in the routing of a payment. The identification may use payment system identifiers only; actual name, address and other reference information; or a combination of both.

### 2.132.2 Contents:

Either

**routingIds** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RoutingIds) A set of unique identifiers for a party, eachone identifying the party within a payment system. The assumption is that each party will not have more than one identifier within the same payment system.

Or

**routingExplicitDetails** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RoutingExplicitDetails) A set of details that is used to identify a party involved in the routing of a payment when the party does not have a code that identifies it within one of the recognized payment systems.

Or

**routingIdsAndExplicitDetails** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RoutingIdsAndExplicitDetails) A combination of coded payment system identifiers and details for physical addressing for a party involved in the routing of a payment.

### 2.132.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Beneficiary
- Complex type: CorrespondentInformation
- Complex type: IntermediaryInformation
- Complex type: SplitSettlement

### 2.132.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: Beneficiary
- Complex type: CorrespondentInformation
- Complex type: IntermediaryInformation

### 2.132.5 Figure:

### 2.132.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Routing">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that provides three alternative ways of identifying a
      party involved in the routing of a payment. The identification
      may use payment system identifiers only; actual name, address and
      other reference information; or a combination of both.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice>
      <xsd:element name="routingIds" type="RoutingIds">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A set of unique identifiers for a party, eachone
            identifying the party within a payment system. The
            assumption is that each party will not have more than one
            identifier within the same payment system.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="routingExplicitDetails" type="RoutingExplicitDetails">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A set of details that is used to identify a party involved
            in the routing of a payment when the party does not have a
```

```
        code that identifies it within one of the recognized
        payment systems.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="routingIdsAndExplicitDetails" type="RoutingIdsAndExplicitDetails">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A combination of coded payment system identifiers and
            details for physical addressing for a party involved in the
            routing of a payment.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.133 RoutingExplicitDetails

### 2.133.1 Description:

A type that models name, address and supplementary textual information for the purposes of identifying a party involved in the routing of a payment.

### 2.133.2 Contents:

**routingName** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:string) A real name that is used to identify a party involved in the routing of a payment.

**routingAddress** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Address) A physical postal address via which a payment can be routed.

**routingAccountNumber** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:string) An account number via which a payment can be routed.

**routingReferenceText** (zero or more occurrences; of the type xsd:string) A piece of free-format text used to assist the identification of a party involved in the routing of a payment.

### 2.133.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Routing

### 2.133.4 Derived Types:

### 2.133.5 Figure:

### 2.133.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="RoutingExplicitDetails">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that models name, address and supplementary textual
      information for the purposes of identifying a party involved in
      the routing of a payment.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:group ref="RoutingExplicitDetails.model"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.134 RoutingId

### 2.134.1 Description:

### 2.134.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.134.3 Used by:

- Complex type: RoutingIds

### 2.134.4 Derived Types:

### 2.134.5 Figure:

### 2.134.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="RoutingId">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="routingIdCodeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```



## 2.135 RoutingIds

### 2.135.1 Description:

A type that provides for identifying a party involved in the routing of a payment by means of one or more standard identification codes. For example, both a SWIFT BIC code and a national bank identifier may be required.

### 2.135.2 Contents:

**routingId** (one or more occurrences; of the type RoutingId) A unique identifier for party that is a participant in a recognized payment system.

### 2.135.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Routing
- Complex type: RoutingIdsAndExplicitDetails

### 2.135.4 Derived Types:

### 2.135.5 Figure:

### 2.135.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="RoutingIds">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that provides for identifying a party involved in the
      routing of a payment by means of one or more standard
      identification codes. For example, both a SWIFT BIC code and a
      national bank identifier may be required.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="routingId" type="RoutingId" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A unique identifier for party that is a participant in a
          recognized payment system.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.136 RoutingIdsAndExplicitDetails

### 2.136.1 Description:

A type that provides a combination of payment system identification codes with physical postal address details, for the purposes of identifying a party involved in the routing of a payment.

### 2.136.2 Contents:

**routingIds** (one or more occurrences; of the type RoutingIds) A set of unique identifiers for a party, eachone identifying the party within a payment system. The assumption is that each party will not have more than one identifier within the same payment system.

**routingName** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:string) A real name that is used to identify a party involved in the routing of a payment.

**routingAddress** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Address) A physical postal address via which a payment can be routed.

**routingAccountNumber** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:string) An account number via which a payment can be routed.

**routingReferenceText** (zero or more occurrences; of the type xsd:string) A piece of free-format text used to assist the identification of a party involved in the routing of a payment.

### 2.136.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Routing

### 2.136.4 Derived Types:

### 2.136.5 Figure:

### 2.136.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="RoutingIdsAndExplicitDetails">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that provides a combination of payment system
      identification codes with physical postal address details, for
      the purposes of identifying a party involved in the routing of a
      payment.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="routingIds" type="RoutingIds" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A set of unique identifiers for a party, eachone identifying
          the party within a payment system. The assumption is that
          each party will not have more than one identifier within the
          same payment system.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:group ref="RoutingExplicitDetails.model"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.137 Schedule

### 2.137.1 Description:

A type defining a schedule of rates or amounts in terms of an initial value and then a series of step date and value pairs. On each step date the rate or amount changes to the new step value. The series of step date and value pairs are optional. If not specified, this implies that the initial value remains unchanged over time.

### 2.137.2 Contents:

**initialValue** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The initial rate or amount, as the case may be. An initial rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.

**step** (zero or more occurrences; of the type Step) The schedule of step date and value pairs. On each step date the associated step value becomes effective. A list of steps may be ordered in the document by ascending step date. An FpML document containing an unordered list of steps is still regarded as a conformant document.

### 2.137.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AmountSchedule
- Complex type: SpreadSchedule
- Complex type: StrikeSchedule
- Complex type: Calculation
- Complex type: ExerciseFeeSchedule
- Complex type: FloatingRate
- Complex type: TradeUnderlyer

### 2.137.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: AmountSchedule
- Complex type: SpreadSchedule
- Complex type: StrikeSchedule

### 2.137.5 Figure:

### 2.137.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Schedule">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a schedule of rates or amounts in terms of an
      initial value and then a series of step date and value pairs. On
      each step date the rate or amount changes to the new step value.
      The series of step date and value pairs are optional. If not
      specified, this implies that the initial value remains unchanged
      over time.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="initialValue" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The initial rate or amount, as the case may be. An initial
          rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="step" type="Step" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The schedule of step date and value pairs. On each step date
          the associated step value becomes effective. A list of steps
          may be ordered in the document by ascending step date. An
          FpML document containing an unordered list of steps is still
          regarded as a conformant document.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.138 ScheduleReference

### 2.138.1 Description:

Reference to a schedule of rates or amounts.

### 2.138.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

- Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute value is a pointer style reference to the element or component elsewhere in the document where the anchor is defined.

### 2.138.3 Used by:

- Complex type: ExerciseFee
- Complex type: ExerciseFeeSchedule
- Complex type: FxLinkedNotionalSchedule
- Complex type: PartialExercise

### 2.138.4 Derived Types:

### 2.138.5 Figure:

### 2.138.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ScheduleReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to a schedule of rates or amounts.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.139 SettlementInformation

### 2.139.1 Description:

A type that represents the choice of methods for settling a potential currency payment resulting from a trade: by means of a standard settlement instruction, by netting it out with other payments, or with an explicit settlement instruction.

### 2.139.2 Contents:

Either

**standardSettlementStyle** (exactly one occurrence; of the type `StandardSettlementStyleEnum`) An optional element used to describe how a trade will settle. This defines a scheme and is used for identifying trades that are identified as settling standard and/or flagged for settlement netting.

Or

**settlementInstruction** (exactly one occurrence; of the type `SettlementInstruction`) An explicit specification of how a currency payment is to be made, when the payment is not netted and the route is other than the recipient's standard settlement instruction.

### 2.139.3 Used by:

- Complex type: `FxOptionPayout`
- Complex type: `FxOptionPremium`
- Complex type: `Payment`

### 2.139.4 Derived Types:

### 2.139.5 Figure:

### 2.139.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="SettlementInformation">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that represents the choice of methods for settling a
      potential currency payment resulting from a trade: by means of a
      standard settlement instruction, by netting it out with other
      payments, or with an explicit settlement instruction.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="standardSettlementStyle" type="StandardSettlementStyleEnum">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An optional element used to describe how a trade will settle.
          This defines a scheme and is used for identifying trades that
          are identified as settling standard and/or flagged for
          settlement netting.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="settlementInstruction" type="SettlementInstruction">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An explicit specification of how a currency payment is to be
          made, when the payment is not netted and the route is other
          than the recipient's standard settlement instruction.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.140 SettlementInstruction

### 2.140.1 Description:

A type that models a complete instruction for settling a currency payment, including the settlement method to be used, the correspondent bank, any intermediary banks and the ultimate beneficiary.

### 2.140.2 Contents:

**settlementMethod** (zero or one occurrence; of the type SettlementMethod) The mechanism by which settlement is to be made. The scheme of domain values will include standard mechanisms such as CLS, Fedwire, Chips ABA, Chips UID, SWIFT, CHAPS and DDA.

**correspondentInformation** (zero or one occurrence; of the type CorrespondentInformation) The information required to identify the correspondent bank that will make delivery of the funds on the paying bank's behalf in the country where the payment is to be made

**intermediaryInformation** (zero or more occurrences; of the type IntermediaryInformation) Information to identify an intermediary through which payment will be made by the correspondent bank to the ultimate beneficiary of the funds.

**beneficiaryBank** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Beneficiary) The bank that acts for the ultimate beneficiary of the funds in receiving payments.

**beneficiary** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Beneficiary) The ultimate beneficiary of the funds. The beneficiary can be identified either by an account at the beneficiaryBank (qv) or by explicit routingInformation. This element provides for the latter.

**depositoryPartyReference** (zero or one occurrence; of the type PartyReference) Reference to the depository of the settlement.

**splitSettlement** (zero or more occurrences; of the type SplitSettlement) The set of individual payments that are to be made when a currency payment settling a trade needs to be split between a number of ultimate beneficiaries. Each split payment may need to have its own routing information.

### 2.140.3 Used by:

- Complex type: SettlementInformation

### 2.140.4 Derived Types:

### 2.140.5 Figure:

### 2.140.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="SettlementInstruction">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that models a complete instruction for settling a currency
      payment, including the settlement method to be used, the
      correspondent bank, any intermediary banks and the ultimate
      beneficiary.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="settlementMethod" type="SettlementMethod" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The mechanism by which settlement is to be made. The scheme
          of domain values will include standard mechanisms such as
          CLS, Fedwire, Chips ABA, Chips UID, SWIFT, CHAPS and DDA.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="correspondentInformation" type="CorrespondentInformation" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The information required to identify the correspondent bank
          that will make delivery of the funds on the paying bank's
          behalf in the country where the payment is to be made
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```

<xsd:element name="intermediaryInformation" type="IntermediaryInformation" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Information to identify an intermediary through which payment
      will be made by the correspondent bank to the ultimate
      beneficiary of the funds.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="beneficiaryBank" type="Beneficiary" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The bank that acts for the ultimate beneficiary of the funds
      in receiving payments.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="beneficiary" type="Beneficiary">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The ultimate beneficiary of the funds. The beneficiary can be
      identified either by an account at the beneficiaryBank (qv)
      or by explicit routingInformation. This element provides for
      the latter.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="depositoryPartyReference" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to the depository of the settlement.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="splitSettlement" type="SplitSettlement" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The set of individual payments that are to be made when a
      currency payment settling a trade needs to be split between a
      number of ultimate beneficiaries. Each split payment may need
      to have its own routing information.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```



## 2.141 SettlementMethod

### 2.141.1 Description:

### 2.141.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.141.3 Used by:

- Complex type: SettlementInstruction

### 2.141.4 Derived Types:

### 2.141.5 Figure:

### 2.141.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="SettlementMethod">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="settlementMethodScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.o
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.142 SettlementPriceSource

### 2.142.1 Description:

The source from which the settlement price is to be obtained, e.g. a Reuters page, Prezzo di Riferimento, etc.

### 2.142.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.142.3 Used by:

- Complex type: EquityExerciseValuationSettlement

### 2.142.4 Derived Types:

### 2.142.5 Figure:

### 2.142.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="SettlementPriceSource">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The source from which the settlement price is to be obtained,
      e.g. a Reuters page, Prezzo di Riferimento, etc.
    </xsd:documentation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="de">
      Quelle für den Abrechnungspreis (z.B. eine Reuters-Seite, Prezzo
      di Riferimento, usw.).
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="settlementPriceSourceScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.f
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.143 SettlementRateSource

### 2.143.1 Description:

A type describing the method for obtaining a settlement rate.

### 2.143.2 Contents:

Either

**informationSource** (exactly one occurrence; of the type InformationSource) The information source where a published or displayed market rate will be obtained, e.g. Telerate Page 3750.

Or

**cashSettlementReferenceBanks** (exactly one occurrence; of the type CashSettlementReferenceBanks) A container for a set of reference institutions. These reference institutions may be called upon to provide rate quotations as part of the method to determine the applicable cash settlement amount. If institutions are not specified, it is assumed that reference institutions will be agreed between the parties on the exercise date, or in the case of swap transaction to which mandatory early termination is applicable, the cash settlement valuation date.

### 2.143.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CollateralizedCashPriceMethod
- Complex type: SwaptionPhysicalSettlement
- Complex type: YieldCurveMethod

### 2.143.4 Derived Types:

### 2.143.5 Figure:

### 2.143.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="SettlementRateSource">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing the method for obtaining a settlement rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="informationSource" type="InformationSource">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The information source where a published or displayed market
          rate will be obtained, e.g. Telerate Page 3750.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="cashSettlementReferenceBanks" type="CashSettlementReferenceBanks">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A container for a set of reference institutions. These
          reference institutions may be called upon to provide rate
          quotations as part of the method to determine the applicable
          cash settlement amount. If institutions are not specified, it
          is assumed that reference institutions will be agreed between
          the parties on the exercise date, or in the case of swap
          transaction to which mandatory early termination is
          applicable, the cash settlement valuation date.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.144 SharedAmericanExercise

### 2.144.1 Description:

TBA

### 2.144.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Exercise)

- The abstract base class for all types which define way in which options may be exercised.

**commencementDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeDate) The first day of the exercise period for an American style option.

**expirationDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeDate) The last day within an exercise period for an American style option. For a European style option it is the only day within the exercise period.

**latestExerciseTime** (zero or one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenterTime) For a Bermuda or American style option, the latest time on an exercise business day (excluding the expiration date) within the exercise period that notice can be given by the buyer to the seller or seller's agent. Notice of exercise given after this time will be deemed to have been given on the next exercise business day.

### 2.144.3 Used by:

- Complex type: EquityAmericanExercise
- Complex type: EquityBermudaExercise

### 2.144.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: EquityAmericanExercise
- Complex type: EquityBermudaExercise

### 2.144.5 Figure:

### 2.144.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="SharedAmericanExercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      TBA
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Exercise">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="commencementDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The first day of the exercise period for an American
              style option.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="expirationDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The last day within an exercise period for an American
              style option. For a European style option it is the only
              day within the exercise period.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="latestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              For a Bermuda or American style option, the latest time
              on an exercise business day (excluding the expiration
              date) within the exercise period that notice can be given
              by the buyer to the seller or seller's agent. Notice of
              exercise given after this time will be deemed to have
              been given on the next exercise business day.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.145 SplitSettlement

### 2.145.1 Description:

A type that supports the division of a gross settlement amount into a number of split settlements, each requiring its own settlement instruction.

### 2.145.2 Contents:

**splitSettlementAmount** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Money) One of the monetary amounts in a split settlement payment.

**beneficiaryBank** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Routing) The bank that acts for the ultimate beneficiary of the funds in receiving payments.

**beneficiary** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Routing) The ultimate beneficiary of the funds. The beneficiary can be identified either by an account at the beneficiaryBank (qv) or by explicit routingInformation. This element provides for the latter.

### 2.145.3 Used by:

- Complex type: SettlementInstruction

### 2.145.4 Derived Types:

### 2.145.5 Figure:

### 2.145.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="SplitSettlement">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that supports the division of a gross settlement amount
      into a number of split settlements, each requiring its own
      settlement instruction.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="splitSettlementAmount" type="Money">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          One of the monetary amounts in a split settlement payment.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="beneficiaryBank" type="Routing" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The bank that acts for the ultimate beneficiary of the funds
          in receiving payments.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="beneficiary" type="Routing">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The ultimate beneficiary of the funds. The beneficiary can be
          identified either by an account at the beneficiaryBank (qv)
          or by explicit routingInformation. This element provides for
          the latter.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.146 SpreadSchedule

### 2.146.1 Description:

Adds an optional spread type element to the Schedule to identify a long or short spread value.

### 2.146.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Schedule)

- A type defining a schedule of rates or amounts in terms of an initial value and then a series of step date and value pairs. On each step date the rate or amount changes to the new step value. The series of step date and value pairs are optional. If not specified, this implies that the initial value remains unchanged over time.

**type** (zero or one occurrence; of the type SpreadScheduleType)

### 2.146.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FloatingRate

### 2.146.4 Derived Types:

### 2.146.5 Figure:

### 2.146.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="SpreadSchedule">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Adds an optional spread type element to the Schedule to identify
      a long or short spread value.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Schedule">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="type" type="SpreadScheduleType" minOccurs="0"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.147 SpreadScheduleReference

### 2.147.1 Description:

Provides a reference to a spread schedule.

### 2.147.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

- Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute value is a pointer style reference to the element or component elsewhere in the document where the anchor is defined.

### 2.147.3 Used by:

- Complex type: BasketConstituent

### 2.147.4 Derived Types:

### 2.147.5 Figure:

### 2.147.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="SpreadScheduleReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Provides a reference to a spread schedule.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```



## 2.148 SpreadScheduleType

### 2.148.1 Description:

Defines a Spread Type Scheme to identify a long or short spread value.

### 2.148.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type `xsd:normalizedString`)

•

### 2.148.3 Used by:

- Complex type: SpreadSchedule

### 2.148.4 Derived Types:

### 2.148.5 Figure:

### 2.148.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="SpreadScheduleType">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Defines a Spread Type Scheme to identify a long or short spread
      value.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="spreadScheduleTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpm1
    </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.149 Step

### 2.149.1 Description:

A type defining a step date and step value pair. This step definitions are used to define varying rate or amount schedules, e.g. a notional amortization or a step-up coupon schedule.

### 2.149.2 Contents:

**stepDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:date) The date on which the associated stepValue becomes effective. This day may be subject to adjustment in accordance with a business day convention.

**stepValue** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The rate or amount which becomes effective on the associated stepDate. A rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.

### 2.149.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Schedule

### 2.149.4 Derived Types:

### 2.149.5 Figure:

### 2.149.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Step">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a step date and step value pair. This step
      definitions are used to define varying rate or amount schedules,
      e.g. a notional amortization or a step-up coupon schedule.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="stepDate" type="xsd:date">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The date on which the associated stepValue becomes effective.
          This day may be subject to adjustment in accordance with a
          business day convention.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="stepValue" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The rate or amount which becomes effective on the associated
          stepDate. A rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.150 StreetAddress

### 2.150.1 Description:

A type that describes the set of street and building number information that identifies a postal address within a city.

### 2.150.2 Contents:

**streetLine** (one or more occurrences; of the type xsd:string) An individual line of street and building number information, forming part of a postal address.

### 2.150.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Address

### 2.150.4 Derived Types:

### 2.150.5 Figure:

### 2.150.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="StreetAddress">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that describes the set of street and building number
      information that identifies a postal address within a city.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="streetLine" type="xsd:string" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An individual line of street and building number information,
          forming part of a postal address.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.151 Strike

### 2.151.1 Description:

A type describing a single cap or floor rate.

### 2.151.2 Contents:

**strikeRate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type `xsd:decimal`) The rate for a cap or floor.

**buyer** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `IdentifiedPayerReceiver`) The buyer of the option

**seller** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `IdentifiedPayerReceiver`) The party that has sold.

### 2.151.3 Used by:

- Complex type: `CashflowFixing`
- Complex type: `FloatingRateDefinition`

### 2.151.4 Derived Types:

### 2.151.5 Figure:

### 2.151.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Strike">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing a single cap or floor rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="strikeRate" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The rate for a cap or floor.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="buyer" type="IdentifiedPayerReceiver" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The buyer of the option
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="seller" type="IdentifiedPayerReceiver" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The party that has sold.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.152 StrikeSchedule

### 2.152.1 Description:

A type describing a schedule of cap or floor rates.

### 2.152.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Schedule)

- A type defining a schedule of rates or amounts in terms of an initial value and then a series of step date and value pairs. On each step date the rate or amount changes to the new step value. The series of step date and value pairs are optional. If not specified, this implies that the initial value remains unchanged over time.

**buyer** (zero or one occurrence; of the type IdentifiedPayerReceiver) The buyer of the option

**seller** (zero or one occurrence; of the type IdentifiedPayerReceiver) The party that has sold.

### 2.152.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FloatingRate

### 2.152.4 Derived Types:

### 2.152.5 Figure:

### 2.152.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="StrikeSchedule">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing a schedule of cap or floor rates.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Schedule">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="buyer" type="IdentifiedPayerReceiver" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The buyer of the option
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="seller" type="IdentifiedPayerReceiver" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The party that has sold.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.153 Stub

### 2.153.1 Description:

A type defining how a stub calculation period amount is calculated. A single floating rate tenor different to that used for the regular part of the calculation periods schedule may be specified, or two floating rate tenors may be specified. If two floating rate tenors are specified then Linear Interpolation (in accordance with the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 8.3 Interpolation) is assumed to apply. Alternatively, an actual known stub rate or stub amount may be specified.

### 2.153.2 Contents:

Either

**floatingRate** (one or more occurrences; of the type `FloatingRate`) The rates to be applied to the initial or final stub may be the linear interpolation of two different rates. While the majority of the time, the rate indices will be the same as that specified in the stream and only the tenor itself will be different, it is possible to specify two different rates. For example, a 2 month stub period may use the linear interpolation of a 1 month and 3 month rate. The different rates would be specified in this component. Note that a maximum of two rates can be specified. If a stub period uses the same floating rate index, including tenor, as the regular calculation periods then this should not be specified again within this component, i.e. the stub calculation period amount component may not need to be specified even if there is an initial or final stub period. If a stub period uses a different floating rate index compared to the regular calculation periods then this should be specified within this component. If specified here, they are likely to have id attributes, allowing them to be referenced from within the cashflows component.

Or

**stubRate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type `xsd:decimal`) An actual rate to apply for the initial or final stub period may have been agreed between the principal parties (in a similar way to how an initial rate may have been agreed for the first regular period). If an actual stub rate has been agreed then it would be included in this component. It will be a per annum rate, expressed as a decimal. A stub rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.

Or

**stubAmount** (exactly one occurrence; of the type `Money`) An actual amount to apply for the initial or final stub period may have been agreed between the two parties. If an actual stub amount has been agreed then it would be included in this component.

**stubStartDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `AdjustableOrRelativeDate`) Start date of stub period. This was created to support use of the `InterestRateStream` within the Equity Derivative sphere, and this element is not expected to be produced in the representation of Interest Rate products.

**stubEndDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `AdjustableOrRelativeDate`) End date of stub period. This was created to support use of the `InterestRateStream` within the Equity Derivative sphere, and this element is not expected to be produced in the representation of Interest Rate products.

### 2.153.3 Used by:

- Complex type: `StubCalculationPeriod`
- Complex type: `StubCalculationPeriodAmount`

### 2.153.4 Derived Types:

### 2.153.5 Figure:

### 2.153.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Stub">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining how a stub calculation period amount is
      calculated. A single floating rate tenor different to that used
      for the regular part of the calculation periods schedule may be
      specified, or two floating rate tenors may be specified. If two
      floating rate tenors are specified then Linear Interpolation (in
      accordance with the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 8.3
      Interpolation) is assumed to apply. Alternatively, an actual
```

```

    known stub rate or stub amount may be specified.
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="floatingRate" type="FloatingRate" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The rates to be applied to the initial or final stub may be the linear interpolation of two different rates. While the majority of the time, the rate indices will be the same as that specified in the stream and only the tenor itself will be different, it is possible to specify two different rates. For example, a 2 month stub period may use the linear interpolation of a 1 month and 3 month rate. The different rates would be specified in this component. Note that a maximum of two rates can be specified. If a stub period uses the same floating rate index, including tenor, as the regular calculation periods then this should not be specified again within this component, i.e. the stub calculation period amount component may not need to be specified even if there is an initial or final stub period. If a stub period uses a different floating rate index compared to the regular calculation periods then this should be specified within this component. If specified here, they are likely to have id attributes, allowing them to be referenced from within the cashflows component.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="stubRate" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An actual rate to apply for the initial or final stub period may have been agreed between the principal parties (in a similar way to how an initial rate may have been agreed for the first regular period). If an actual stub rate has been agreed then it would be included in this component. It will be a per annum rate, expressed as a decimal. A stub rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="stubAmount" type="Money">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An actual amount to apply for the initial or final stub period may have been agreed between the two parties. If an actual stub amount has been agreed then it would be included in this component.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
  <xsd:element name="stubStartDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        Start date of stub period. This was created to support use of the InterestRateStream within the Equity Derivative sphere, and this element is not expected to be produced in the representation of Interest Rate products.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="stubEndDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        End date of stub period. This was created to support use of the InterestRateStream within the Equity Derivative sphere, and this element is not expected to be produced in the representation of Interest Rate products.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.154 SwaptionPhysicalSettlement

### 2.154.1 Description:

### 2.154.2 Contents:

**clearedPhysicalSettlement** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:boolean) Specifies whether the swap resulting from physical settlement of the swaption transaction will clear through a clearing house. The meaning of Cleared Physical Settlement is defined in the 2006 ISDA Definitions, Section 15.2 (published in Supplement number 28).

Either

**predeterminedClearingOrganizationPartyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyReference) A reference to the clearing organization (CCP, DCO) to which the trade should be cleared. This is also known as the "Mutually Agreed Clearinghouse".

Or

**mutuallyAgreedClearinghouse** (exactly one occurrence; of the type MutuallyAgreedClearinghouse) This may be used to specify a "mutually-agreed clearinghouse" for settlement.

**agreedDiscountRate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type BenchmarkRate) This may be used to indicate the discount rate to be used for cash collateral for cash settlement purposes.

**settlementRateSource** (zero or one occurrence; of the type SettlementRateSource) The method for obtaining a settlement rate. This may be from some information source (e.g. Reuters) or from a set of reference banks.

**quotationRateType** (zero or one occurrence; of the type QuotationRateTypeEnum) Which rate quote is to be observed, either Bid, Mid, Offer or Exercising Party Pays. The meaning of Exercising Party Pays is defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 17.2. Certain Definitions Relating to Cash Settlement, paragraph (j)

### 2.154.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Swaption

### 2.154.4 Derived Types:

### 2.154.5 Figure:

### 2.154.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="SwaptionPhysicalSettlement">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="clearedPhysicalSettlement" type="xsd:boolean" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies whether the swap resulting from physical settlement
          of the swaption transaction will clear through a clearing
          house. The meaning of Cleared Physical Settlement is defined
          in the 2006 ISDA Definitions, Section 15.2 (published in
          Supplement number 28).
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:element name="predeterminedClearingOrganizationPartyReference" type="PartyReference">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A reference to the clearing organization (CCP, DCO) to
            which the trade should be cleared. This is also known as
            the "Mutually Agreed Clearinghouse".
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="mutuallyAgreedClearinghouse" type="MutuallyAgreedClearinghouse">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            This may be used to specify a "mutually-agreed
            clearinghouse" for settlement.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```



```

<xsd:element name="agreedDiscountRate" type="BenchmarkRate" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      This may be used to indicate the discount rate to be used for
      cash collateral for cash settlement purposes.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="settlementRateSource" type="SettlementRateSource" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The method for obtaining a settlement rate. This may be from
      some information source (e.g. Reuters) or from a set of
      reference banks.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="quotationRateType" type="QuotationRateTypeEnum" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Which rate quote is to be observed, either Bid, Mid, Offer or
      Exercising Party Pays. The meaning of Exercising Party Pays
      is defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 17.2.
      Certain Definitions Relating to Cash Settlement, paragraph
      (j)
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.155 ValuationScenarioReference

### 2.155.1 Description:

Reference to a valuation scenario.

### 2.155.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

- Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute value is a pointer style reference to the element or component elsewhere in the document where the anchor is defined.

### 2.155.3 Used by:

- Complex type: DerivedValuationScenario
- Complex type: SensitivityDefinition
- Complex type: SensitivitySetDefinition
- Complex type: Valuation
- Complex type: ValuationSet

### 2.155.4 Derived Types:

### 2.155.5 Figure:

### 2.155.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ValuationScenarioReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to a valuation scenario.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

**3 *Global Elements***

## 3.1 americanExercise

### 3.1.1 Description:

The parameters for defining the exercise period for an American style option together with any rules governing the notional amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and any associated exercise fees.

### 3.1.2 Contents:

Element americanExercise is defined by the complex type AmericanExercise

### 3.1.3 Used by:

### 3.1.4 Substituted by:

### 3.1.5 Figure:

### 3.1.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:element name="americanExercise" type="AmericanExercise" substitutionGroup="exercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The parameters for defining the exercise period for an American
      style option together with any rules governing the notional
      amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given
      exercise date and any associated exercise fees.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
```

## 3.2 bermudaExercise

### 3.2.1 Description:

The parameters for defining the exercise period for a Bermuda style option together with any rules governing the notional amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and any associated exercise fees.

### 3.2.2 Contents:

Element bermudaExercise is defined by the complex type BermudaExercise

### 3.2.3 Used by:

### 3.2.4 Substituted by:

### 3.2.5 Figure:

### 3.2.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:element name="bermudaExercise" type="BermudaExercise" substitutionGroup="exercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The parameters for defining the exercise period for a Bermuda
      style option together with any rules governing the notional
      amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given
      exercise date and any associated exercise fees.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
```

## 3.3 europeanExercise

### 3.3.1 Description:

The parameters for defining the exercise period for a European style option together with any rules governing the notional amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and any associated exercise fees.

### 3.3.2 Contents:

Element europeanExercise is defined by the complex type EuropeanExercise

### 3.3.3 Used by:

### 3.3.4 Substituted by:

### 3.3.5 Figure:

### 3.3.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:element name="europeanExercise" type="EuropeanExercise" substitutionGroup="exercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The parameters for defining the exercise period for a European
      style option together with any rules governing the notional
      amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given
      exercise date and any associated exercise fees.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
```

## 3.4 exercise

### 3.4.1 Description:

An placeholder for the actual option exercise definitions.

### 3.4.2 Contents:

Element exercise is defined by the complex type Exercise

### 3.4.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CancelableProvision
- Complex type: ExtendibleProvision
- Complex type: OptionalEarlyTermination
- Complex type: Swaption

### 3.4.4 Substituted by:

- Element: americanExercise
- Element: bermudaExercise
- Element: europeanExercise

### 3.4.5 Figure:

### 3.4.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:element name="exercise" type="Exercise" abstract="true">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      An placeholder for the actual option exercise definitions.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
```

## 3.5 product

### 3.5.1 Description:

An abstract element used as a place holder for the substituting product elements.

### 3.5.2 Contents:

Element product is defined by the complex type Product

### 3.5.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Contract
- Complex type: RequestQuoteResponse
- Complex type: Strategy
- Complex type: Trade

### 3.5.4 Substituted by:

- Element: brokerEquityOption
- Element: bulletPayment
- Element: capFloor
- Element: creditDefaultSwap
- Element: equityForward
- Element: equityOption
- Element: equityOptionTransactionSupplement
- Element: equitySwap
- Element: equitySwapTransactionSupplement
- Element: fra
- Element: fxAverageRateOption
- Element: fxBarrierOption
- Element: fxDigitalOption
- Element: fxSimpleOption
- Element: fxSingleLeg
- Element: fxSwap
- Element: returnSwap
- Element: strategy
- Element: swap
- Element: swaption
- Element: termDeposit

### 3.5.5 Figure:

### 3.5.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:element name="product" type="Product" abstract="true">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      An abstract element used as a place holder for the substituting
      product elements.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
```



***4 Groups***

## 4.1 BusinessCentersOrReference.model

### 4.1.1 Description:

### 4.1.2 Contents:

Either

**businessCentersReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCentersReference) A pointer style reference to a set of financial business centers defined elsewhere in the document. This set of business centers is used to determine whether a particular day is a business day or not.

Or

**businessCenters** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenters)

### 4.1.3 Used by:

- Complex type: BusinessCentersOrReference
- Complex type: BusinessDateRange
- Complex type: BusinessDayAdjustments
- Complex type: FxFixingDate
- Complex type: RelativeDateOffset
- Complex type: RelativeDateSequence

### 4.1.4 Figure:

### 4.1.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:group name="BusinessCentersOrReference.model">
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="businessCentersReference" type="BusinessCentersReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A pointer style reference to a set of financial business
          centers defined elsewhere in the document. This set of
          business centers is used to determine whether a particular
          day is a business day or not.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="businessCenters" type="BusinessCenters"/>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
```

## 4.2 BuyerSeller.model

### 4.2.1 Description:

### 4.2.2 Contents:

**buyerPartyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyOrTradeSideReference) A reference to the party that buys this instrument, ie. pays for this instrument and receives the rights defined by it. See 2000 ISDA definitions Article 11.1 (b). In the case of FRAs this the fixed rate payer.

**sellerPartyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyOrTradeSideReference) A reference to the party that sells ("writes") this instrument, i.e. that grants the rights defined by this instrument and in return receives a payment for it. See 2000 ISDA definitions Article 11.1 (a). In the case of FRAs this is the floating rate payer.

### 4.2.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CancelableProvision
- Complex type: EquityDerivativeBase
- Complex type: ExtendibleProvision
- Complex type: Fra
- Complex type: FxAverageRateOption
- Complex type: FxDigitalOption
- Complex type: FxOptionLeg
- Complex type: ReturnSwapBase
- Complex type: SinglePartyOption
- Complex type: Swaption

### 4.2.4 Figure:

### 4.2.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:group name="BuyerSeller.model">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="buyerPartyReference" type="PartyOrTradeSideReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A reference to the party that buys this instrument, ie. pays
          for this instrument and receives the rights defined by it.
          See 2000 ISDA definitions Article 11.1 (b). In the case of
          FRAs this the fixed rate payer.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="sellerPartyReference" type="PartyOrTradeSideReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A reference to the party that sells ("writes") this
          instrument, i.e. that grants the rights defined by this
          instrument and in return receives a payment for it. See 2000
          ISDA definitions Article 11.1 (a). In the case of FRAs this
          is the floating rate payer.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
```

## 4.3 ObservationParameters.model

### 4.3.1 Description:

Definitions of daily cap and floor rates for floating rate indexes.

### 4.3.2 Contents:

**observationCapRate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal)

**observationFloorRate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal)

### 4.3.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CalculationParameters

### 4.3.4 Figure:

### 4.3.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:group name="ObservationParameters.model">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Definitions of daily cap and floor rates for floating rate
      indexes.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="observationCapRate" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation>
          A maximum rate for an rate observation; optionally applied
          for daily averaged rates.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="observationFloorRate" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation>
          A minimum rate for an rate observation; optionally applied
          for daily averaged rates.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
```

## 4.4 PayerReceiver.model

### 4.4.1 Description:

### 4.4.2 Contents:

**payerPartyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyOrAccountReference) A reference to the party responsible for making the payments defined by this structure.

**receiverPartyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyOrAccountReference) A reference to the party that receives the payments corresponding to this structure.

### 4.4.3 Used by:

- Complex type: EquityPremium
- Complex type: ExerciseFee
- Complex type: ExerciseFeeSchedule
- Complex type: FeaturePayment
- Complex type: FxOptionPremium
- Complex type: GrossCashflow
- Complex type: IndependentAmount
- Complex type: InitialPayment
- Complex type: InterestRateStream
- Complex type: PassThroughItem
- Complex type: Payment
- Complex type: PaymentMatching
- Complex type: PrePayment
- Complex type: PrincipalExchangeDescriptions
- Complex type: QuotablePayment
- Complex type: ReturnSwapAdditionalPayment
- Complex type: ReturnSwapLeg

### 4.4.4 Figure:

### 4.4.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:group name="PayerReceiver.model">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="payerPartyReference" type="PartyOrAccountReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A reference to the party responsible for making the payments
          defined by this structure.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="receiverPartyReference" type="PartyOrAccountReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A reference to the party that receives the payments
          corresponding to this structure.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
```

## 4.5 Product.model

### 4.5.1 Description:

### 4.5.2 Contents:

**productType** (zero or more occurrences; of the type ProductType) A classification of the type of product. FpML defines a simple product categorization using a coding scheme.

**productId** (zero or more occurrences; of the type ProductId) A product reference identifier allocated by a party. FpML does not define the domain values associated with this element. Note that the domain values for this element are not strictly an enumerated list.

### 4.5.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Product
- Complex type: QuotableProduct

### 4.5.4 Figure:

### 4.5.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:group name="Product.model">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="productType" type="ProductType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A classification of the type of product. FpML defines a
          simple product categorization using a coding scheme.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="productId" type="ProductId" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A product reference identifier allocated by a party. FpML
          does not define the domain values associated with this
          element. Note that the domain values for this element are not
          strictly an enumerated list.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
```

## 4.6 RoutingExplicitDetails.model

### 4.6.1 Description:

### 4.6.2 Contents:

**routingName** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:string) A real name that is used to identify a party involved in the routing of a payment.

**routingAddress** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Address) A physical postal address via which a payment can be routed.

**routingAccountNumber** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:string) An account number via which a payment can be routed.

**routingReferenceText** (zero or more occurrences; of the type xsd:string) A piece of free-format text used to assist the identification of a party involved in the routing of a payment.

### 4.6.3 Used by:

- Complex type: RoutingExplicitDetails
- Complex type: RoutingIdsAndExplicitDetails

### 4.6.4 Figure:

### 4.6.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:group name="RoutingExplicitDetails.model">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="routingName" type="xsd:string">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A real name that is used to identify a party involved in the
          routing of a payment.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="routingAddress" type="Address" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A physical postal address via which a payment can be routed.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="routingAccountNumber" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An account number via which a payment can be routed.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="routingReferenceText" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A piece of free-format text used to assist the identification
          of a party involved in the routing of a payment.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
```

## 5 Schema listing

```
<xsd:schema targetNamespace="http://www.fpml.org/2005/FpML-4-2" elementFormDefault="qualified"
  <xsd:include schemaLocation="fpml-enum-4-2.xsd"/>
  <xsd:simpleType name="HourMinuteTime">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A type defining a time specified in hh:mm:ss format where the
        second component must be '00', e.g. 11am would be represented
        as 11:00:00.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:time">
      <xsd:pattern value="[0-2][0-9]:[0-5][0-9]:00"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="RestrictedPercentage">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A type defining a percentage specified as decimal from 0 to 1.
        A percentage of 5% would be represented as 0.05.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:minInclusive value="0"/>
      <xsd:maxInclusive value="1"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:complexType name="AccountReference">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        Reference to an account.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
      <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
    </xsd:complexContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
  <xsd:complexType name="Address">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A type that represents a physical postal address.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="streetAddress" type="StreetAddress" minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The set of street and building number information that
            identifies a postal address within a city.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="city" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The city component of a postal address.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="state" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A country subdivision used in postal addresses in some
            countries. For example, US states, Canadian provinces,
            Swiss cantons.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="country" type="Country" minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The ISO 3166 standard code for the country within which the
            postal address is located.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="postalCode" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The code, required for computerised mail sorting systems,
```



```

        that is allocated to a physical address by a national
        postal authority.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableDate">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type for defining a date that shall be subject to adjustment
            if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day
            in the specified business centers, together with the convention
            for adjusting the date.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="unadjustedDate" type="IdentifiedDate">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A date subject to adjustment.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="dateAdjustments" type="BusinessDayAdjustments">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The business day convention and financial business centers
                    used for adjusting the date if it would otherwise fall on a
                    day that is not a business date in the specified business
                    centers.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableDate2">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type that is different from AdjustableDate in two regards.
            First, date adjustments can be specified with either a
            dateAdjustments element or a reference to an existing
            dateAdjustments element. Second, it does not require the
            specification of date adjustments.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="unadjustedDate" type="IdentifiedDate">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A date subject to adjustment.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:element name="dateAdjustments" type="BusinessDayAdjustments">
                <xsd:annotation>
                    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                        The business day convention and financial business
                        centers used for adjusting the date if it would otherwise
                        fall on a day that is not a business date in the specified
                        business centers.
                    </xsd:documentation>
                </xsd:annotation>
            </xsd:element>
            <xsd:element name="dateAdjustmentsReference" type="BusinessDayAdjustmentsReference">
                <xsd:annotation>
                    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                        A pointer style reference to date adjustments defined
                        elsewhere in the document.
                    </xsd:documentation>
                </xsd:annotation>
            </xsd:element>
        </xsd:choice>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableDates">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type for defining a series of dates that shall be subject to
            adjustment if they would otherwise fall on a day that is not a

```

```

        business day in the specified business centers, together with
        the convention for adjusting the dates.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:element name="unadjustedDate" type="IdentifiedDate" maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A date subject to adjustment.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="dateAdjustments" type="BusinessDayAdjustments">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The business day convention and financial business centers
            used for adjusting the date if it would otherwise fall on a
            day that is not a business dat in the specified business
            centers.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type giving the choice between defining a date as an explicit
            date together with applicable adjustments or as relative to
            some other (anchor) date.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="adjustableDate" type="AdjustableDate">
        <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                A date that shall be subject to adjustment if it would
                otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the
                specified business centers, together with the convention
                for adjusting the date.
            </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="relativeDate" type="RelativeDateOffset">
        <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                A date specified as some offset to another date (the anchor
                date).
            </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableOrRelativeDates">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type giving the choice between defining a series of dates as
            an explicit list of dates together with applicable adjustments
            or as relative to some other series of (anchor) dates.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="adjustableDates" type="AdjustableDates">
        <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                A series of dates that shall be subject to adjustment if
                they would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business
                day in the specified business centers, together with the
                convention for adjusting the date.
            </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="relativeDates" type="RelativeDates">
        <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                A series of dates specified as some offset to another
                series of dates (the anchor dates).
            </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>

```

```

</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableRelativeOrPeriodicDates">
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="adjustableDates" type="AdjustableDates">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A series of dates that shall be subject to adjustment if
          they would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business
          day in the specified business centers, together with the
          convention for adjusting the date.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="relativeDateSequence" type="RelativeDateSequence">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A series of dates specified as some offset to other dates
          (the anchor dates) which can
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="periodicDates" type="PeriodicDates"/>
  </xsd:choice>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustedRelativeDateOffset">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a date (referred to as the derived date) as a
      relative offset from another date (referred to as the anchor
      date) plus optional date adjustments.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="RelativeDateOffset">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="relativeDateAdjustments" type="BusinessDayAdjustments" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The business day convention and financial business
              centers used for adjusting the relative date if it
              would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business
              date in the specified business centers.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AmericanExercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the exercise period for an American style
      option together with any rules governing the notional amount of
      the underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise
      date and any associated exercise fees.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Exercise">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="commencementDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The first day of the exercise period for an American
              style option.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="expirationDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The last day within an exercise period for an American
              style option. For a European style option it is the
              only day within the exercise period.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="relevantUnderlyingDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDates" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The day on the underlying set by the exercise of an
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

        option. What this date is depends on the option (e.g.
        in a swaption it is the effective date, in an
        extendible/cancelable provision it is the termination
        date).
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="earliestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The earliest time at which notice of exercise can be
            given by the buyer to the seller (or seller's agent) i)
            on the expiration date, in the case of a European style
            option, (ii) on each bermuda option exercise date and
            the expiration date, in the case of a Bermuda style
            option the commencement date to, and including, the
            expiration date, in the case of an American option.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="latestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            For a Bermuda or American style option, the latest time
            on an exercise business day (excluding the expiration
            date) within the exercise period that notice can be
            given by the buyer to the seller or seller's agent.
            Notice of exercise given after this time will be deemed
            to have been given on the next exercise business day.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="expirationTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The latest time for exercise on expirationDate.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="multipleExercise" type="MultipleExercise" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.4.
            Multiple Exercise, the buyer of the option has the
            right to exercise all or less than all the unexercised
            notional amount of the underlying swap on one or more
            days in the exercise period, but on any such day may
            not exercise less than the minimum notional amount or
            more than the maximum notional amount, and if an
            integral multiple amount is specified, the notional
            amount exercised must be equal to, or be an intergral
            multiple of, the integral multiple amount.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="exerciseFeeSchedule" type="ExerciseFeeSchedule" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The fees associated with an exercise date. The fees are
            conditional on the exercise occuring. The fees can be
            specified as actual currency amounts or as percentages
            of the notional amount being exercised.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AmountReference">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Specifies a reference to a monetary amount.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AmountSchedule">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type defining a currency amount or a currency amount

```

```

    schedule.
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:complexContent>
  <xsd:extension base="Schedule">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="currency" type="Currency">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The currency in which an amount is denominated.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
  </xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AssetReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to an underlying asset.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AutomaticExercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type to define automatic exercise of a swaption. With
      automatic exercise the option is deemed to have exercised if it
      is in the money by more than the threshold amount on the
      exercise date.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="thresholdRate" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A threshold rate. The threshold of 0.10% would be
          represented as 0.001
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="BenchmarkRate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The data type used for a benchmark rate (e.g. agreed discount
      rate or collateral interest rate).
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="benchmarkRateScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" use="optional">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The identifier scheme used for this benchmark. This will
            be defaulted to an ISDA benchmark scheme.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:attribute>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Beneficiary">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the beneficiary of the funds.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Routing">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="beneficiaryPartyReference" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              Link to the party acting as beneficiary. This element
              can only appear within the beneficiary container
              element.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>

```

```

        </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="BermudaExercise">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type defining the Bermuda option exercise dates and the
            expiration date together with any rules governing the
            notional amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any
            given exercise date and any associated exercise fee.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="Exercise">
            <xsd:sequence>
                <xsd:element name="bermudaExerciseDates" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDates">
                    <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                            The dates that define the Bermuda option exercise dates
                            and the expiration date. The last specified date is
                            assumed to be the expiration date. The dates can either
                            be specified as a series of explicit dates and
                            associated adjustments or as a series of dates defined
                            relative to another schedule of dates, for example, the
                            calculation period start dates. Where a relative series
                            of dates are defined the first and last possible
                            exercise dates can be separately specified.
                        </xsd:documentation>
                    </xsd:annotation>
                </xsd:element>
                <xsd:element name="relevantUnderlyingDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDates" minOccurs="1">
                    <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                            The date on the underlying set by the exercise of an
                            option. What this date depends on the option (e.g.
                            in a swaption it is the effective date, in an
                            extendible/cancelable provision it is the termination
                            date).
                        </xsd:documentation>
                    </xsd:annotation>
                </xsd:element>
                <xsd:element name="earliestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
                    <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                            The earliest time at which notice of exercise can be
                            given by the buyer to the seller (or seller's agent) i)
                            on the expiration date, in the case of a European style
                            option, (ii) on each bermuda option exercise date and
                            the expiration date, in the case of a Bermuda style
                            option the commencement date to, and including, the
                            expiration date, in the case of an American option.
                        </xsd:documentation>
                    </xsd:annotation>
                </xsd:element>
                <xsd:element name="latestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime" minOccurs="0">
                    <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                            For a Bermuda or American style option, the latest time
                            on an exercise business day (excluding the expiration
                            date) within the exercise period that notice can be
                            given by the buyer to the seller or seller's agent.
                            Notice of exercise given after this time will be deemed
                            to have been given on the next exercise business day.
                        </xsd:documentation>
                    </xsd:annotation>
                </xsd:element>
                <xsd:element name="expirationTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
                    <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                            The latest time for exercise on expirationDate.
                        </xsd:documentation>
                    </xsd:annotation>
                </xsd:element>
                <xsd:element name="multipleExercise" type="MultipleExercise" minOccurs="0">
                    <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                            As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.4.
                            Multiple Exercise, the buyer of the option has the
                            right to exercise all or less than all the unexercised
                            notional amount of the underlying swap on one or more

```

```

        days in the exercise period, but on any such day may
        not exercise less than the minimum notional amount or
        more than the maximum notional amount, and if an
        integral multiple amount is specified, the notional
        amount exercised must be equal to, or be an integral
        multiple of, the integral multiple amount.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="exerciseFeeSchedule" type="ExerciseFeeSchedule" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The fees associated with an exercise date. The fees are
            conditional on the exercise occurring. The fees can be
            specified as actual currency amounts or as percentages
            of the notional amount being exercised.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="BrokerConfirmation">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            An entity for details on the broker confirm.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="brokerConfirmationType" type="BrokerConfirmationType">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The type of broker confirmation executed between the
                    parties.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="BrokerConfirmationType">
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="brokerConfirmationTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/fpml-5-2/brokerConfirmationTypeScheme" use="required"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessCenter">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A code identifying a financial business center location. A
            business center is drawn from the list identified by the
            business center scheme.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="businessCenterScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/fpml-5-2/businessCenterScheme" use="required"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessCenters">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type for defining financial business centers used in
            determining whether a day is a business day or not. A list of
            business centers may be ordered in the document alphabetically
            based on business center code. An FpML document containing an
            unordered business center list is still regarded as a
            conformant document.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="businessCenter" type="BusinessCenter" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessCentersOrReference">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A pointer style reference to a set of business day calendar
            defined elsewhere in the document.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="businessCentersOrReferenceScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/fpml-5-2/businessCentersOrReferenceScheme" use="required"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:group ref="BusinessCentersOrReference.model"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessCentersReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A pointer style reference to a set of financial business
      centers defined elsewhere in the document.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessCenterTime">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type for defining a time with respect to a business center
      location. For example, 11:00am London time.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="hourMinuteTime" type="HourMinuteTime">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A time specified in hh:mm:ss format where the second
          component must be '00', e.g. 11am would be represented as
          11:00:00.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="businessCenter" type="BusinessCenter"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessDateRange">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a range of contiguous business days by defining
      an unadjusted first date, an unadjusted last date and a
      business day convention and business centers for adjusting the
      first and last dates if they would otherwise fall on a non
      business day in the specified business centers. The days
      between the first and last date must also be good business days
      in the specified centers to be counted in the range.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="DateRange">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="businessDayConvention" type="BusinessDayConventionEnum">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The convention for adjusting a date if it would
              otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:group ref="BusinessCentersOrReference.model" minOccurs="0"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessDayAdjustments">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the business day convention and financial
      business centers used for adjusting any relevant date if it
      would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the
      specified business centers.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="businessDayConvention" type="BusinessDayConventionEnum">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The convention for adjusting a date if it would otherwise
          fall on a day that is not a business day.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>

```



```

    <xsd:group ref="BusinessCentersOrReference.model" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessDayAdjustmentsReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to a business day adjustments structure.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CalculationAgent">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the ISDA calculation agent responsible for
      performing duties as defined in the applicable product
      definitions.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="calculationAgentPartyReference" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A pointer style reference to a party identifier defined
          elsewhere in the document. The party referenced is the ISDA
          Calculation Agent for the trade. If more than one party is
          referenced then the parties are assumed to be
          co-calculation agents, i.e. they have joint responsibility.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="calculationAgentParty" type="CalculationAgentPartyEnum">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The ISDA Calculation Agent where the actual party
          responsible for performing the duties associated with an
          optional early termination provision will be determined at
          exercise. For example, the Calculation Agent may be defined
          as being the Non-exercising Party.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CalculationParameters">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a rate that is calculated based on a number of
      observations of an underlying rate that are averaged or
      compounded using a specified method. (See "Approaches to
      compounded RFRs" memo.)
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="calculationMethod" type="CalculationMethodEnum">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies whether the calculation is a compounding or an
          averaging calculation.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="applicableBusinessDays" minOccurs="0" type="BusinessCentersOrReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies the applicable business days to be used for this
          calculation. If omitted, the business days should be
          defaulted from the FRO Matrix, as represented in the FRO
          metadata. Failing that, it should be defaulted from the
          default business center for the relevant currency.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:element name="lookback" type="ObservationOffset">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Specifies that lookback calculation is in effect, and
            supplies parameters needed to support that.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>

```

```

    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="observationShift" type="ObservationShiftParameters">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        Specifies that observation shift calculation is in
        effect, and supplies parameters needed to support that.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="lockout" type="ObservationOffset">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        Specifies that lockout calculation is in effect, and
        supplies parameters needed to support that.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
<xsd:group ref="ObservationParameters.model" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Specifies any parameters to be applied to each individual
      observation, such as caps or floors.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:group>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CalculationPeriodFrequency">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the frequency at which calculation period end
      dates occur within the regular part of the calculation period
      schedule and their roll date convention.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Interval">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="rollConvention" type="RollConventionEnum">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              Used in conjunction with a frequency and the regular
              period start date of a calculation period, determines
              each calculation period end date within the regular
              part of a calculation period schedule.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CashflowType">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A coding scheme used to describe the type or purpose of a cash
      flow or cash flow component.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="cashflowTypeScheme" default="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/cas
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CashSettlementReferenceBanks">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the list of reference institutions polled for
      relevant rates or prices when determining the cash settlement
      amount for a product where cash settlement is applicable.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="referenceBank" type="ReferenceBank" minOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An institution (party) identified by means of a coding
          scheme and an optional name.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>

```

```

    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ClearanceSystem">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Unless otherwise specified, the principal clearance system
      customarily used for settling trades in the relevant
      underlying.
    </xsd:documentation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="de">
      Sofern nicht anderweitig festgelegt, das Haupt-Clearingsystem,
      das üblicherweise für die Regulierung von Geschäften im
      entsprechenden Basiswert verwendet wird.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="clearanceSystemScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/clearance-system-scheme"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ContractualDefinitions">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="contractualDefinitionsScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/contractual-definitions-scheme"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ContractualMatrix">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="matrixType" type="MatrixType">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Identifies the form of applicable matrix.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="publicationDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies the publication date of the applicable version of
          the matrix. When this element is omitted, the ISDA
          supplemental language for incorporation of the relevant
          matrix will generally define rules for which version of the
          matrix is applicable.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="matrixTerm" type="MatrixTerm" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Defines any applicable key into the relevant matrix. For
          example, the Transaction Type would be the single term
          required for the Credit Derivatives Physical Settlement
          Matrix. This element should be omitted in the case of the
          2000 ISDA Definitions Settlement Matrix for Early
          Termination and Swaptions.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ContractualSupplement">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="contractualSupplementScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/contractual-supplement-scheme"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ContractualTermsSupplement">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="type" type="ContractualSupplement">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Identifies the form of applicable contractual supplement.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="publicationDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">

```

```

        Specifies the publication date of the applicable version of
        the contractual supplement.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CorrespondentInformation">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type that describes the information to identify a
            correspondent correspondent bank that will make delivery of the
            funds on the paying bank's behalf in the country where the
            payment is to be made.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="Routing">
            <xsd:sequence>
                <xsd:element name="correspondentPartyReference" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">
                    <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                            Link to the party acting as correspondent. This element
                            can only appear within the correspondentInformation
                            container element.
                        </xsd:documentation>
                    </xsd:annotation>
                </xsd:element>
            </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Country">
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="countryScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/ext/
            </xsd:extension>
        </xsd:simpleContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CreditSeniority">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation source="http://www.FpML.org" xml:lang="en">
            The repayment precedence of a debt instrument.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="creditSeniorityScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    creditSeniorityTradingScheme overrides
                    creditSeniorityScheme when the underlyer defines the
                    reference obligation used in a single name credit default
                    swap trade.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:attribute>
    </xsd:extension>
</xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Currency">
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="currencyScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/ext
            </xsd:extension>
        </xsd:simpleContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="DateList">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            List of Dates
        </xsd:documentation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="de">
            Liste von Daten.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="date" type="xsd:date" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="DateOffset">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">

```

```

A type defining an offset used in calculating a date when this
date is defined in reference to another date through a date
offset. The type includes the convention for adjusting the date
and an optional sequence element to indicate the order in a
sequence of multiple date offsets.
</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:complexContent>
  <xsd:extension base="Offset">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="businessDayConvention" type="BusinessDayConventionEnum">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The convention for adjusting a date if it would
            otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="sequence" type="xsd:integer" minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Sequence in which the reference to the time period
            multiplier should be applied.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
  </xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="DateRange">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a contiguous series of calendar dates. The date
      range is defined as all the dates between and including the
      first and the last date. The first date must fall before the
      last date.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="unadjustedFirstDate" type="xsd:date">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The first date of a date range.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="unadjustedLastDate" type="xsd:date">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The last date of a date range.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="DateReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to an identified date or complex date structure.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="DateTimeList">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      List of DateTimes
    </xsd:documentation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="de">
      Liste von Daten und Zeitpunkten.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="dateTime" type="xsd:dateTime" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="DayCountFraction">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The specification for how the number of days between two dates

```

is calculated for purposes of calculation of a fixed or floating payment amount and the basis for how many days are assumed to be in a year. Day Count Fraction is an ISDA term. The equivalent AFB (Association Francaise de Banques) term is Calculation Basis.

```
</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xs:simpleContent>
  <xs:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
    <xs:attribute name="dayCountFractionScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpmi.org/DayCountFractionScheme" />
  </xs:extension>
</xs:simpleContent>
</xs:complexType>
<xs:complexType name="DeterminationMethod">
  <xs:annotation>
    <xs:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Coding scheme that specifies the method according to which an amount or a date is determined.
    </xs:documentation>
  </xs:annotation>
  <xs:simpleContent>
    <xs:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xs:attribute name="determinationMethodScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" />
    </xs:extension>
  </xs:simpleContent>
</xs:complexType>
<xs:complexType name="DividendConditions">
  <xs:annotation>
    <xs:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing the conditions governing the payment of dividends to the receiver of the equity return. With the exception of the dividend payout ratio, which is defined for each of the underlying components.
    </xs:documentation>
  </xs:annotation>
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="dividendReinvestment" type="xsd:boolean" minOccurs="0">
      <xs:annotation>
        <xs:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Boolean element that defines whether the dividend will be reinvested or not.
        </xs:documentation>
      </xs:annotation>
    </xs:element>
    <xs:element name="dividendEntitlement" type="DividendEntitlementEnum" minOccurs="0">
      <xs:annotation>
        <xs:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Defines the date on which the receiver on the equity return is entitled to the dividend.
        </xs:documentation>
      </xs:annotation>
    </xs:element>
    <xs:element name="dividendAmount" type="DividendAmountTypeEnum" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element name="dividendPaymentDate" type="DividendPaymentDate" minOccurs="0">
      <xs:annotation>
        <xs:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies when the dividend will be paid to the receiver of the equity return. Has the meaning as defined in the ISDA 2002 Equity Derivatives Definitions. Is not applicable in the case of a dividend reinvestment election.
        </xs:documentation>
      </xs:annotation>
    </xs:element>
    <xs:choice>
      <xs:sequence>
        <xs:element name="dividendPeriodEffectiveDate" type="DateReference" minOccurs="0">
          <xs:annotation>
            <xs:documentation xml:lang="en">
              Dividend period has the meaning as defined in the ISDA 2002 Equity Derivatives Definitions. This element specifies the date on which the dividend period will commence.
            </xs:documentation>
          </xs:annotation>
        </xs:element>
        <xs:element name="dividendPeriodEndDate" type="DateReference" minOccurs="0">
          <xs:annotation>
            <xs:documentation xml:lang="en">
              Dividend period has the meaning as defined in the ISDA 2002 Equity Derivatives Definitions. This element specifies the date on which the dividend period will end. It includes a boolean attribute for defining whether this end date is included or excluded from the
```

```

        dividend period.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:element name="dividendPeriod" type="DividendPeriodEnum">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Defines the First Period or the Second Period, as defined
      in the 2002 ISDA Equity Derivatives Definitions.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
<xsd:element name="extraOrdinaryDividends" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to the party which determines if dividends are
      extraordinary in relation to normal levels.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="excessDividendAmount" type="DividendAmountTypeEnum" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Determination of Gross Cash Dividend per Share
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="paymentCurrency" type="PaymentCurrency" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Currency in which the payment relating to the leg amount
      (equity amount or interest amount) or the dividend will be
      denominated.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="dividendFxTriggerDate" type="DividendPaymentDate" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Specifies the date on which the FX rate will be considered
      in the case of a Composite FX swap.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="interestAccrualsMethod" type="InterestAccrualsCompoundingMethod" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Defines the way in which interests are accrued: the
      applicable rate (fixed or floating reference) and the
      compounding method.
    </xsd:documentation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      FpML entity
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="DividendPaymentDate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing the date on which the dividend will be
      paid/received. This type is also used to specify the date on
      which the FX rate will be determined, when applicable.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:choice>
<xsd:element name="dividendDateReference" type="DividendDateReferenceEnum">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to a dividend date, either the pay date, the ex
      date or the record date.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="adjustableDate" type="AdjustableDate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A date that shall be subject to adjustment if it would
      otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the
      specified business centers, together with the convention

```

```

        for adjusting the date.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Documentation">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      An entity for defining the definitions that govern the document
      and should include the year and type of definitions referenced,
      along with any relevant documentation (such as master
      agreement) and the date it was signed.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="masterAgreement" type="MasterAgreement" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The agreement executed between the parties and intended to
          govern all OTC derivatives transactions between those
          parties.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:element name="masterConfirmation" type="MasterConfirmation">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The agreement executed between the parties and intended
            to govern all OTC derivatives transactions between those
            parties.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="brokerConfirmation" type="BrokerConfirmation">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Specifies the details for a broker confirm.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="contractualDefinitions" type="ContractualDefinitions" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The definitions (such as those published by ISDA) published
          by ISDA that will define the terms of the trade.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:choice>
      <xsd:element name="contractualSupplement" type="ContractualSupplement" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            DEPRECATED - This element will be removed in the next
            major version of FpML. The element
            contractualTermsSupplement should be used instead.
            Definition: A contractual supplement (such as those
            published by ISDA) that will apply to the trade.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="contractualTermsSupplement" type="ContractualTermsSupplement" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A contractual supplement (such as those published by
            ISDA) that will apply to the trade.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="contractualMatrix" type="ContractualMatrix" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A reference to a contractual matrix of elected terms/values
          (such as those published by ISDA) that shall be deemed to
          apply to the trade. The applicable matrix is identified by
          reference to a name and optionally a publication date.
          Depending on the structure of the matrix, an additional
          term (specified in the matrixTerm element) may be required
          to further identify a subset of applicable terms/values
          within the matrix.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```



```

        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="creditSupportDocument" type="xsd:normalizedString" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The agreement executed between the parties and intended to
            govern collateral arrangement for all OTC derivatives
            transactions between those parties.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Empty">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A special type meant to be used for elements with no content
            and not attributes.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="EntityId">
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="entityIdScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/spe
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="EntityName">
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="entityNameScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/s
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="EuropeanExercise">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type defining the exercise period for a European style option
            together with any rules governing the notional amount of the
            underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date
            and any associated exercise fees.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="Exercise">
            <xsd:sequence>
                <xsd:element name="expirationDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
                    <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                            The last day within an exercise period for an American
                            style option. For a European style option it is the
                            only day within the exercise period.
                        </xsd:documentation>
                    </xsd:annotation>
                </xsd:element>
                <xsd:element name="relevantUnderlyingDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDates" minOccurs="1">
                    <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                            The day on the underlying set by the exercise of an
                            option. What this date is depends on the option (e.g.
                            in a swaption it is the effective date, in an
                            extendible/cancelable provision it is the termination
                            date).
                        </xsd:documentation>
                    </xsd:annotation>
                </xsd:element>
                <xsd:element name="earliestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
                    <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                            The earliest time at which notice of exercise can be
                            given by the buyer to the seller (or seller's agent) i)
                            on the expiration date, in the case of a European style
                            option, (ii) on each bermuda option exercise date and
                            the expiration date, in the case of a Bermuda style
                            option the commencement date to, and including, the
                            expiration date, in the case of an American option.
                        </xsd:documentation>
                    </xsd:annotation>
                </xsd:element>
                <xsd:element name="expirationTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
                    <xsd:annotation>

```

```

        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The latest time for exercise on expirationDate.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="partialExercise" type="PartialExercise" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.3.
            Partial Exercise, the buyer of the option has the right
            to exercise all or less than all the notional amount of
            the underlying swap on the expiration date, but may not
            exercise less than the minimum notional amount, and if
            an integral multiple amount is specified, the notional
            amount exercised must be equal to, or be an integral
            multiple of, the integral multiple amount.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="exerciseFee" type="ExerciseFee" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A fee to be paid on exercise. This could be represented
            as an amount or a rate and notional reference on which
            to apply the rate.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ExchangeId">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A short form unique identifier for an exchange. If the element
            is not present then the exchange shall be the primary exchange
            on which the underlying is listed. The term "Exchange" is
            assumed to have the meaning as defined in the ISDA 2002 Equity
            Derivatives Definitions.
        </xsd:documentation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="de">
            Eindeutiges BÄrse nkenÄrzel. Fehlt dieses Element, gilt die
            HauptbÄrse, an der der Basiswert notiert ist, als "BÄrse" im
            Sinne der ISDA-Definitionen zu Aktienderivaten von 2002.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="exchangeIdScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/s
            </xsd:extension>
        </xsd:simpleContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
</xsd:complexType name="Exercise">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The abstract base class for all types which define way in which
            options may be exercised.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ExerciseFee">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type defining the fee payable on exercise of an option. This
            fee may be defined as an amount or a percentage of the notional
            exercised.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:group ref="PayerReceiver.model"/>
        <xsd:element name="notionalReference" type="ScheduleReference">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A pointer style reference to the associated notional
                    schedule defined elsewhere in the document.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:choice>
            <xsd:element name="feeAmount" type="xsd:decimal">
                <xsd:annotation>

```

```

        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The amount of fee to be paid on exercise. The fee
            currency is that of the referenced notional.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="feeRate" type="xsd:decimal">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A fee represented as a percentage of some referenced
            notional. A percentage of 5% would be represented as
            0.05.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
<xsd:element name="feePaymentDate" type="RelativeDateOffset">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The date on which exercise fee(s) will be paid. It is
            specified as a relative date.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ExerciseFeeSchedule">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type to define a fee or schedule of fees to be payable on the
            exercise of an option. This fee may be defined as an amount or
            a percentage of the notional exercised.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:group ref="PayerReceiver.model"/>
        <xsd:element name="notionalReference" type="ScheduleReference">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A pointer style reference to the associated notional
                    schedule defined elsewhere in the document.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:choice>
            <xsd:element name="feeAmountSchedule" type="AmountSchedule">
                <xsd:annotation>
                    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                        The exercise fee amount schedule. The fees are expressed
                        as currency amounts. The currency of the fee is assumed
                        to be that of the notional schedule referenced.
                    </xsd:documentation>
                </xsd:annotation>
            </xsd:element>
            <xsd:element name="feeRateSchedule" type="Schedule">
                <xsd:annotation>
                    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                        The exercise free rate schedule. The fees are expressed
                        as percentage rates of the notional being exercised. The
                        currency of the fee is assumed to be that of the notional
                        schedule referenced.
                    </xsd:documentation>
                </xsd:annotation>
            </xsd:element>
        </xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="feePaymentDate" type="RelativeDateOffset">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The date on which exercise fee(s) will be paid. It is
                    specified as a relative date.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ExerciseNotice">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type defining to whom and where notice of execution should be
            given. The partyReference refers to one of the principal
            parties of the trade. If present the
            exerciseNoticePartyReference refers to a party, other than the
            principal party, to whome notice should be given.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>

```

```

</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:element name="partyReference" type="PartyReference">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The party referenced has allocated the trade identifier.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="exerciseNoticePartyReference" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The party referenced is the party to which notice of
        exercise should be given by the buyer.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="businessCenter" type="BusinessCenter"/>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ExerciseProcedure">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing how notice of exercise should be given. This
      can be either manual or automatic.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice>
      <xsd:element name="manualExercise" type="ManualExercise">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Specifies that the notice of exercise must be given by
            the buyer to the seller or seller's agent.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="automaticExercise" type="AutomaticExercise">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            If automatic is specified then the notional amount of the
            underlying swap, not previously exercised under the
            swaption will be automatically exercised at the
            expiration time on the expiration date if at such time
            the buyer is in-the-money, provided that the difference
            between the settlement rate and the fixed rate under the
            relevant underlying swap is not less than the specified
            threshold rate. The term in-the-money is assumed to have
            the meaning defining in the 2000 ISDA Definitions,
            Section 17.4 In-the-money.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:element name="followUpConfirmation" type="xsd:boolean">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A flag to indicate whether follow-up confirmation of
        exercise (written or electronic) is required following
        telephonic notice by the buyer to the seller or seller's
        agent.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="FallbackRate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Defines a fallback rate, which is a rate to be used in place of
      a publish term rate (such as an ibor rate) when that term rate
      ceases to be usable, whether because it ceases to be published
      or is deemed non-representative by regulator.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="floatingRateIndex" type="FloatingRateIndex">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The benchmark rate used for computing the fallback rate.
          Typically this will be a risk-free overnight rate.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>

```

```

    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="effectiveDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The date upon which the fallback rate becomes effective,
        which is typically the cessation date of the associated
        term rate.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="calculationParameters" type="CalculationParameters" minOccurs="0"/>
  <xsd:element name="spreadAdjustment" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        An amount to be added to the calculated value before
        subsequent use, in order to more closely replicate the
        original term rate, by adjusting for the economic or credit
        spread between risk-free rates and risky term rates.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="FallbackRateObservation">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining parameters associated with a fallback
      observation, i.e. a rate observation where the original
      published rate is not available and instead a fallback rate
      must be used.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="observationDate" type="xsd:date">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The date which is the Fallback Observation Date, as defined
          in the ISDA 2006/2021 Definitions (typically 2 days prior
          to the relevant Payment/calculation date.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="availableRecordDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The original record date from the fallback publication
          source that was available at the time that fallback rate
          was observed. This may be before the original fixing date
          depending on publication schedules
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="FloatingRate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a floating rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Rate">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="floatingRateIndex" type="FloatingRateIndex"/>
        <xsd:element name="indexTenor" type="Interval" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The ISDA Designated Maturity, i.e. the tenor of the
              floating rate.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="calculationParameters" type="CalculationParameters" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              A parameters to specify a rate calculated using an
              averaging or compounding formula
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="fallbackRate" type="FallbackRate" minOccurs="0">

```

```

<xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
    A fallback rate calculated using an averaging or
    compounding formula to be used in case of the cessation
    of the original term rate. This structure is provided
    to allow an approximate representation to be created
    for published fallback rates to allow operations such
    as valuation, accrual calculation, and risk
    calculation.
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="floatingRateMultiplierSchedule" type="Schedule" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A rate multiplier or multiplier schedule to apply to
      the floating rate. A multiplier schedule is expressed
      as explicit multipliers and dates. In the case of a
      schedule, the step dates may be subject to adjustment
      in accordance with any adjustments specified in the
      calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The multiplier can
      be a positive or negative decimal. This element should
      only be included if the multiplier is not equal to 1
      (one) for the term of the stream.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="spreadSchedule" type="SpreadSchedule" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The ISDA Spread or a Spread schedule expressed as
      explicit spreads and dates. In the case of a schedule,
      the step dates may be subject to adjustment in
      accordance with any adjustments specified in
      calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The spread is a per
      annum rate, expressed as a decimal. For purposes of
      determining a calculation period amount, if positive
      the spread will be added to the floating rate and if
      negative the spread will be subtracted from the
      floating rate. A positive 10 basis point (0.1%) spread
      would be represented as 0.001.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="rateTreatment" type="RateTreatmentEnum" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The specification of any rate conversion which needs to
      be applied to the observed rate before being used in
      any calculations. The two common conversions are for
      securities quoted on a bank discount basis which will
      need to be converted to either a Money Market Yield or
      Bond Equivalent Yield. See the Annex to the 2000 ISDA
      Definitions, Section 7.3. Certain General Definitions
      Relating to Floating Rate Options, paragraphs (g) and
      (h) for definitions of these terms.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="capRateSchedule" type="StrikeSchedule" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The cap rate or cap rate schedule, if any, which
      applies to the floating rate. The cap rate (strike) is
      only required where the floating rate on a swap stream
      is capped at a certain level. A cap rate schedule is
      expressed as explicit cap rates and dates and the step
      dates may be subject to adjustment in accordance with
      any adjustments specified in
      calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The cap rate is
      assumed to be exclusive of any spread and is a per
      annum rate, expressed as a decimal. A cap rate of 5%
      would be represented as 0.05.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="floorRateSchedule" type="StrikeSchedule" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The floor rate or floor rate schedule, if any, which
      applies to the floating rate. The floor rate (strike)
      is only required where the floating rate on a swap
      stream is floored at a certain strike level. A floor
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>

```

```

        rate schedule is expressed as explicit floor rates and
        dates and the step dates may be subject to adjustment
        in accordance with any adjustments specified in
        calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The floor rate is
        assumed to be exclusive of any spread and is a per
        annum rate, expressed as a decimal. A floor rate of 5%
        would be represented as 0.05.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="FloatingRateCalculation">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type defining the floating rate and definitions relating to
            the calculation of floating rate amounts.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="FloatingRate">
            <xsd:sequence>
                <xsd:element name="initialRate" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
                    <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                            The initial floating rate reset agreed between the
                            principal parties involved in the trade. This is
                            assumed to be the first required reset rate for the
                            first regular calculation period. It should only be
                            included when the rate is not equal to the rate
                            published on the source implied by the floating rate
                            index. An initial rate of 5% would be represented as
                            0.05.
                        </xsd:documentation>
                    </xsd:annotation>
                </xsd:element>
                <xsd:element name="finalRateRounding" type="Rounding" minOccurs="0">
                    <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                            The rounding convention to apply to the final rate used
                            in determination of a calculation period amount.
                        </xsd:documentation>
                    </xsd:annotation>
                </xsd:element>
                <xsd:element name="averagingMethod" type="AveragingMethodEnum" minOccurs="0">
                    <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                            If averaging is applicable, this component specifies
                            whether a weighted or unweighted average method of
                            calculation is to be used. The component must only be
                            included when averaging applies.
                        </xsd:documentation>
                    </xsd:annotation>
                </xsd:element>
                <xsd:element name="negativeInterestRateTreatment" type="NegativeInterestRateTreatment">
                    <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                            The specification of any provisions for calculating
                            payment obligations when a floating rate is negative
                            (either due to a quoted negative floating rate or by
                            operation of a spread that is subtracted from the
                            floating rate).
                        </xsd:documentation>
                    </xsd:annotation>
                </xsd:element>
            </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="FloatingRateIndex">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The ISDA Floating Rate Option, i.e. the floating rate index.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="floatingRateIndexScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpr
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

<xsd:complexType name="ForecastRateIndex">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a rate index.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="floatingRateIndex" type="FloatingRateIndex">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The ISDA Floating Rate Option, i.e. the floating rate
          index.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="indexTenor" type="Interval">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The ISDA Designated Maturity, i.e. the tenor of the
          floating rate.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Formula">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing a financial formula, with its description and
      components.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="formulaDescription" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Text description of the formula
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="math" type="Math" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An element for containing an XML representation of the
          formula. Defined using xsd:any currently for flexibility in
          choice of language (MathML, OpenMath)
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="formulaComponent" type="FormulaComponent" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Elements describing the components of the formula. The name
          attribute points to a value used in the math element. The
          href attribute points to a value elsewhere in the document
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="FormulaComponent">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Elements describing the components of the formula. The name
      attribute points to a value used in the math element. The href
      attribute points to a numeric value defined elsewhere in the
      document that is used by the formula component.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="componentDescription" type="xsd:string">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Text description of the component
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="formula" type="Formula" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Additional formulas required to describe this component
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```



```

    </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attribute name="name" type="xsd:normalizedString"/>
<xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Pointer to a numeric value defined elsewhere in the document
      that is used by the formula component.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:attribute>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="FxCashSettlement">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that is used for describing cash settlement of an option
      / non deliverable forward. It includes the currency to settle
      into together with the fixings required to calculate the
      currency amount.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:element name="settlementCurrency" type="Currency">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The currency in which a cash settlement for non-deliverable
        forward and non-deliverable options.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="fixing" type="FxFixing" maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        Specifies the source for and timing of a fixing of an
        exchange rate. This is used in the agreement of
        non-deliverable forward trades as well as various types of
        FX OTC options that require observations against a
        particular rate.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="FxFixing">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that specifies the source for and timing of a fixing of
      an exchange rate. This is used in the agreement of
      non-deliverable forward trades as well as various types of FX
      OTC options that require observations against a particular
      rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:complexContent>
  <xsd:extension base="FxSpotRateSource">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="quotedCurrencyPair" type="QuotedCurrencyPair">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Defines the two currencies for an FX trade and the
            quotation relationship between the two currencies.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="fixingDate" type="xsd:date">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Describes the specific date when a non-deliverable
            forward or non-deliverable option will "fix" against a
            particular rate, which will be used to compute the
            ultimate cash settlement.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
  </xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="FxRate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing the rate of a currency conversion: pair of
      currency, quotation mode and exchange rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>

```

```

</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:element name="quotedCurrencyPair" type="QuotedCurrencyPair">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        Defines the two currencies for an FX trade and the
        quotation relationship between the two currencies.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="rate" type="xsd:decimal">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The rate of exchange between the two currencies of the leg
        of a deal. Must be specified with a quote basis.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="FxSpotRateSource">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the source and time for an fx rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="primaryRateSource" type="InformationSource">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The primary source for where the rate observation will
          occur. Will typically be either a page or a reference bank
          published rate.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="secondaryRateSource" type="InformationSource" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An alternative, or secondary, source for where the rate
          observation will occur. Will typically be either a page or
          a reference bank published rate.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="fixingTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The time at which the spot currency exchange rate will be
          observed. It is specified as a time in a specific business
          center, e.g. 11:00am London time.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="GoverningLaw">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Identification of the law governing the transaction.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="governingLawScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="IdentifiedCurrency">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Specifies Currency with ID attribute.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Currency">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="IdentifiedDate">
  <xsd:annotation>

```

```

    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A date which can be referenced elsewhere.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:date">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="IdentifiedPayerReceiver">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type extending the PayerReceiverEnum type with an id
      attribute.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="PayerReceiverEnum">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="InformationProvider">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="informationProviderScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.f
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="InformationSource">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the source for a piece of information (e.g. a
      rate refix or an fx fixing).
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="rateSource" type="InformationProvider">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An information source for obtaining a market rate. For
          example Bloomberg, Reuters, Telerate etc.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="rateSourcePage" type="RateSourcePage" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A specific page for the rate source for obtaining a market
          rate.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="rateSourcePageHeading" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The heading for the rate source on a given rate source
          page.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="InstrumentId">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A short form unique identifier for a security.
    </xsd:documentation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="de">
      Eindeutiges Wertpapierkürzel.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="instrumentIdScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" use="required"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="InterestAccrualsCompoundingMethod">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the way in which interests are accrued: the

```

```

        applicable rate (fixed or floating reference) and the
        compounding method.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="InterestAccrualsMethod">
        <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:element name="compoundingMethod" type="CompoundingMethodEnum">
                <xsd:annotation>
                    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                        If more than one calculation period contributes to a
                        single payment amount this element specifies whether
                        compounding is applicable, and if so, what compounding
                        method is to be used. This element must only be
                        included when more than one calculation period
                        contributes to a single payment amount.
                    </xsd:documentation>
                </xsd:annotation>
            </xsd:element>
        </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="InterestAccrualsMethod">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type describing the method for accruing interests on
            dividends. Can be either a fixed rate reference or a floating
            rate reference.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="floatingRateCalculation" type="FloatingRateCalculation">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The floating rate calculation definitions
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="fixedRate" type="xsd:decimal">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The calculation period fixed rate. A per annum rate,
                    expressed as a decimal. A fixed rate of 5% would be
                    represented as 0.05.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="IntermediaryInformation">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type that describes the information to identify an
            intermediary through which payment will be made by the
            correspondent bank to the ultimate beneficiary of the funds.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="Routing">
            <xsd:sequence>
                <xsd:element name="intermediarySequenceNumber" type="xsd:integer">
                    <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                            A sequence number that gives the position of the
                            current intermediary in the chain of payment
                            intermediaries. The assumed domain value set is an
                            ascending sequence of integers starting from 1.
                        </xsd:documentation>
                    </xsd:annotation>
                </xsd:element>
                <xsd:element name="intermediaryPartyReference" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">
                    <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                            Reference to the party acting as intermediary.
                        </xsd:documentation>
                    </xsd:annotation>
                </xsd:element>
            </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Interval">

```

```

<xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
    A type defining a time interval or offset, e.g. one day, three
    months. Used for specifying frequencies at which events occur,
    the tenor of a floating rate or an offset relative to another
    date.
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:element name="periodMultiplier" type="xsd:integer">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A time period multiplier, e.g. 1, 2 or 3 etc. A negative
        value can be used when specifying an offset relative to
        another date, e.g. -2 days. If the period value is T (Term)
        then periodMultiplier must contain the value 1.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="period" type="PeriodEnum">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A time period, e.g. a day, week, month, year or term of the
        stream. If the periodMultiplier value is 0 (zero) then
        period must contain the value D (day).
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="LegalEntity">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a legal entity.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="entityName" type="EntityName">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The name of the party. A free format string. FpML does
            not define usage rules for this element.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="entityId" type="EntityId" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A legal entity identifier (e.g. RED entity code)..
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="entityId" type="EntityId" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A legal entity identifier (e.g. RED entity code)..
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="LegalEntityReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      References a credit entity defined elsewhere in the document.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="MainPublication">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type to define the main publication source.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">

```

```

        <xsd:attribute name="mainPublicationScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml
    </xsd:extension>
</xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ManualExercise">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type defining manual exercise, i.e. that the option buyer
            counterparty must give notice to the option seller of exercise.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="exerciseNotice" type="ExerciseNotice" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    Definition of the party to whom notice of exercise should
                    be given.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="fallbackExercise" type="xsd:boolean" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    If fallback exercise is specified then the notional amount
                    of the underlying swap, not previously exercised under the
                    swaption, will be automatically exercised at the expiration
                    time on the expiration date if at such time the buyer is
                    in-the-money, provided that the difference between the
                    settlement rate and the fixed rate under the relevant
                    underlying swap is not less than one tenth of a percentage
                    point (0.10% or 0.001). The term in-the-money is assumed to
                    have the meaning defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions,
                    Section 17.4. In-the-money.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="MasterAgreement">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            An entity for defining the agreement executed between the
            parties and intended to govern all OTC derivatives transactions
            between those parties.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="masterAgreementType" type="MasterAgreementType">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The agreement executed between the parties and intended to
                    govern product-specific derivatives transactions between
                    those parties.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="masterAgreementDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The date on which the master agreement was signed.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="MasterAgreementType">
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="masterAgreementTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.f
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="MasterConfirmation">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            An entity for defining the master confirmation agreement
            executed between the parties.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="masterConfirmationType" type="MasterConfirmationType">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">

```

```

        The type of master confirmation executed between the
        parties.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="masterConfirmationDate" type="xsd:date">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The date of the confirmation executed between the parties
            and intended to govern all relevant transactions between
            those parties.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="masterConfirmationAnnexDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The date that an annex to the master confirmation was
            executed between the parties.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="MasterConfirmationType">
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="masterConfirmationTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/c
            </xsd:extension>
        </xsd:simpleContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Math" mixed="true">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type defining a mathematical expression.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:any namespace="##any" processContents="skip" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="MatrixType">
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="matrixTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/c
            </xsd:extension>
        </xsd:simpleContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="MatrixTerm">
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="matrixTermScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/c
            </xsd:extension>
        </xsd:simpleContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Money">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type defining a currency amount.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="currency" type="Currency">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The currency in which an amount is denominated.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="amount" type="xsd:decimal">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The monetary quantity in currency units.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="MultipleExercise">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type defining multiple exercise. As defining in the 200 ISDA

```

Definitions, Section 12.4. Multiple Exercise, the buyer of the option has the right to exercise all or less than all the unexercised notional amount of the underlying swap on one or more days in the exercise period, but on any such day may not exercise less than the minimum notional amount or more than the maximum notional amount, and if an integral multiple amount is specified, the notional exercised must be equal to or, be an integral multiple of, the integral multiple amount.

```

</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:complexContent>
  <xsd:extension base="PartialExercise">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="maximumNotionalAmount" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The maximum notional amount that can be exercised on a
            given exercise date.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
  </xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="MutuallyAgreedClearinghouse">
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="partyReference" type="PartyReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A reference to the party structure for the clearinghouse
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="identifier" type="OrganizationIdentifier">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A string that identifies the clearinghouse
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="NotionalAmountReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A reference to the notional amount.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ObservationOffset">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that allows an offset specified in business days to be
      applied for an observation shift, lookback, or lockout
      provision.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="offsetDays" type="xsd:nonNegativeInteger" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The number of business days before the base date that the
          observations are to be shifted.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ObservationShiftParameters">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Specifies parameters specific to the observation shift method
      of compounding/averaging.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="ObservationOffset">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="observationPeriodDates" type="ObservationPeriodDatesEnum">

```



```

<xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
    Specifies how the observation period is to be
    determined relative to the basic calculation period.
    Options include "standard" (observation period aligns
    with the calculation period except for any
    shifts/lookbacks/lockouts), "InAdvance" (observation
    period is based on the prior or deemed prior
    calculation period plus any shifts), or "FixingDate"
    (observation period is based on a fixing date defined
    the the FpML resetDates structure).
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="additionalBusinessDays" minOccurs="0" type="BusinessCentersOrRefer
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Any additional business centers that are applicable to
      the observation shift calculation, in addition to the
      regular "applicableBusinessDays".
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Offset">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining an offset used in calculating a new date
      relative to a reference date. Currently, the only offsets
      defined are expected to be expressed as either calendar or
      business day offsets.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Interval">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="dayType" type="DayTypeEnum" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              In the case of an offset specified as a number of days,
              this element defines whether consideration is given as
              to whether a day is a good business day or not. If a
              day type of business days is specified then
              non-business days are ignored when calculating the
              offset. The financial business centers to use for
              determination of business days are implied by the
              context in which this element is used. This element
              must only be included when the offset is specified as a
              number of days. If the offset is zero days then the
              dayType element should not be included.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="OrganizationIdentifier">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The data type used for a generic, user-defined identifier for
      an organization, where a full party structure is not desired or
      required.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="idScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" use="optional">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The identifier scheme used with this generic identifier.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:attribute>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="PartialExercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">

```

A type defining partial exercise. As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.3 Partial Exercise, the buyer of the option may exercise all or less than all the notional amount of the underlying swap but may not be less than the minimum notional amount (if specified) and must be an integral multiple of the integral multiple amount if specified.

```
</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:element name="notionalReference" type="ScheduleReference" maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A pointer style reference to the associated notional
        schedule defined elsewhere in the document.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="integralMultipleAmount" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A notional amount which restricts the amount of notional
        that can be exercised when partial exercise or multiple
        exercise is applicable. The integral multiple amount
        defines a lower limit of notional that can be exercised and
        also defines a unit multiple of notional that can be
        exercised, i.e. only integer multiples of this amount can
        be exercised.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="minimumNotionalAmount" type="xsd:decimal">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The minimum notional amount that can be exercised on a
        given exercise date. See multipleExercise.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="PartyOrAccountReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A reference to a party or an account.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="PartyOrTradeSideReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A reference to a party or tradeSide.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="PartyReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to a party.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Payment">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type for defining payments
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:group ref="PayerReceiver.model"/>
    <xsd:element name="paymentAmount" type="Money">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The currency amount of the payment.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```

    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="paymentDate" type="AdjustableDate" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The payment date. This date is subject to adjustment in
        accordance with any applicable business day convention.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="adjustedPaymentDate" type="IdentifiedDate" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The adjusted payment date. This date should already be
        adjusted for any applicable business day convention. This
        component is not intended for use in trade confirmation but
        may be specified to allow the fee structure to also serve as
        a cashflow type component (all dates the the Cashflows type
        are adjusted payment dates).
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="paymentType" type="PaymentType" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A classification of the type of fee or additional payment,
        e.g. brokerage, upfront fee etc. FpML does not define
        domain values for this element.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="settlementInformation" type="SettlementInformation" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The information required to settle a currency payment that
        results from a trade.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="discountFactor" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The value representing the discount factor used to
        calculate the present value of the cash flow.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="presentValueAmount" type="Money" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The amount representing the present value of the forecast
        payment.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Can be used to reference the yield curve used to estimate the
      discount factor
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:attribute>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="PaymentCurrency">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing the currency in which the payment relating to
      the leg amount (equity amount or interest amount) or the
      dividend will be denominated.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:element name="currency" type="Currency">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The currency in which an amount is denominated.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
  <xsd:element name="determinationMethod" type="DeterminationMethod">
    <xsd:annotation>

```

```

        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Specifies the method according to which an amount or a date
            is determined.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
<xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="PaymentType">
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="paymentTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="PeriodicDates">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="calculationStartDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate"/>
        <xsd:element name="calculationEndDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="calculationPeriodFrequency" type="CalculationPeriodFrequency">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The frequency at which calculation period end dates occur
                    with the regular part of the calculation period schedule
                    and their roll date convention.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments" type="BusinessDayAdjustments">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The business day convention to apply to each calculation
                    period end date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is
                    not a business day in the specified financial business
                    centers.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="PrincipalExchanges">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type defining which principal exchanges occur for the stream.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="initialExchange" type="xsd:boolean">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A true/false flag to indicate whether there is an initial
                    exchange of principal on the effective date.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="finalExchange" type="xsd:boolean">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A true/false flag to indicate whether there is a final
                    exchange of principal on the termination date.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="intermediateExchange" type="xsd:boolean">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A true/false flag to indicate whether there are
                    intermediate or interim exchanges of principal during the
                    term of the swap.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Product" abstract="true">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The base type which all FpML products extend.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

    <xsd:group ref="Product.model"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ProductId">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="productIdScheme" type="xsd:anyURI"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ProductReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to a full FpML product.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ProductType">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="productTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="QuotedCurrencyPair">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that describes the composition of a rate that has been
      quoted or is to be quoted. This includes the two currencies and
      the quotation relationship between the two currencies and is
      used as a building block throughout the FX specification.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="currency1" type="Currency">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The first currency specified when a pair of currencies is
          to be evaluated.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="currency2" type="Currency">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The second currency specified when a pair of currencies is
          to be evaluated.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="quoteBasis" type="QuoteBasisEnum">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The method by which the exchange rate is quoted.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Rate" abstract="true">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The abstract base class for all types which define interest
      rate streams.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RateReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to any rate (floating, inflation) derived from the
      abstract Rate component.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RateObservation">

```

```

<xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
    A type defining parameters associated with an individual
    observation or fixing. This type forms part of the cashflow
    representation of a stream.
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:element name="resetDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The reset date.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="adjustedFixingDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The adjusted fixing date, i.e. the actual date the rate is
        observed. The date should already be adjusted for any
        applicable business day convention.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="observedRate" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The actual observed rate before any required rate treatment
        is applied, e.g. before converting a rate quoted on a
        discount basis to an equivalent yield. An observed rate of
        5% would be represented as 0.05.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="treatedRate" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The observed rate after any required rate treatment is
        applied. A treated rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="observationWeight" type="xsd:positiveInteger">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The number of days weighting to be associated with the rate
        observation, i.e. the number of days such rate is in
        effect. This is applicable in the case of a weighted
        average method of calculation where more than one reset
        date is established for a single calculation period.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="rateReference" type="RateReference" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A pointer style reference to a floating rate component
        defined as part of a stub calculation period amount
        component. It is only required when it is necessary to
        distinguish two rate observations for the same fixing date
        which could occur when linear interpolation of two
        different rates occurs for a stub calculation period.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="forecastRate" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The value representing the forecast rate used to calculate
        the forecast future value of the accrual period. A value of
        1% should be represented as 0.01
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="treatedForecastRate" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The value representing the forecast rate after applying
        rate treatment rules. A value of 1% should be represented
        as 0.01
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>

```

```

<xsd:element name="fallback" type="FallbackRateObservation" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Observation Parameters for IBOR fallback rates.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RateSourcePage">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="rateSourcePageScheme" type="xsd:anyURI"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Reference" abstract="true">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute
      value is a pointer style reference to the element or component
      elsewhere in the document where the anchor is defined.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ReferenceAmount">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Specifies the reference amount using a scheme.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="referenceAmountScheme" type="xsd:anyURI"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ReferenceBank">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type to describe an institution (party) identified by means
      of a coding scheme and an optional name.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="referenceBankId" type="ReferenceBankId">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An institution (party) identifier, e.g. a bank identifier
          code (BIC).
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="referenceBankName" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The name of the institution (party). A free format string.
          FpML does not define usage rules for the element.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ReferenceBankId">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="referenceBankIdScheme" type="xsd:anyURI"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RelativeDateOffset">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a date (referred to as the derived date) as a
      relative offset from another date (referred to as the anchor
      date). If the anchor date is itself an adjustable date then the
      offset is assumed to be calculated from the adjusted anchor
      date. A number of different scenarios can be supported, namely;
      1) the derived date may simply be a number of calendar periods
      (days, weeks, months or years) preceding or following the
      anchor date; 2) the unadjusted derived date may be a number of
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>

```

calendar periods(days, weeks, months or years) preceding or following the anchor date with the resulting unadjusted derived date subject to adjustment in accordance with a specified business day convention, i.e. the derived date must fall on a good business day; 3) the derived date may be a number of business days preceding or following the anchor date. Note that the businessDayConvention specifies any required adjustment to the unadjusted derived date. A negative or positive value in the periodMultiplier indicates whether the unadjusted derived precedes or follows the anchor date. The businessDayConvention should contain a value NONE if the day type element contains a value of Business (since specifying a negative or positive business days offset would already guarantee that the derived date would fall on a good business day in the specified business centers).

```

</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:complexContent>
  <xsd:extension base="Offset">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="businessDayConvention" type="BusinessDayConventionEnum">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The convention for adjusting a date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:group ref="BusinessCentersOrReference.model" minOccurs="0"/>
      <xsd:element name="dateRelativeTo" type="DateReference">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute value is a pointer style reference to the element or component elsewhere in the document where the anchor date is defined.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
  </xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RelativeDates">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing a set of dates defined as relative to another set of dates.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="RelativeDateOffset">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="periodSkip" type="xsd:positiveInteger" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The number of periods in the referenced date schedule that are between each date in the relative date schedule. Thus a skip of 2 would mean that dates are relative to every second date in the referenced schedule. If present this should have a value greater than 1.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="scheduleBounds" type="DateRange" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The first and last dates of a schedule. This can be used to restrict the range of values in a reference series of dates.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RelativeDateSequence">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing a date when this date is defined in reference to another date through one or several date offsets.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>

```



```

</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:element name="dateRelativeTo" type="DateReference">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href
        attribute value is a pointer style reference to the element
        or component elsewhere in the document where the anchor
        date is defined.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="dateOffset" type="DateOffset" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  <xsd:group ref="BusinessCentersOrReference.model" minOccurs="0"/>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RequiredIdentifierDate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A date with a required identifier which can be referenced
      elsewhere.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:date">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" use="required"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ResetFrequency">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the reset frequency. In the case of a weekly
      reset, also specifies the day of the week that the reset
      occurs. If the reset frequency is greater than the calculation
      period frequency the this implies that more or more reset dates
      is established for each calculation period and some form of
      rate averaging is applicable. The specific averaging method of
      calculation is specified in FloatingRateCalculation.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Interval">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="weeklyRollConvention" type="WeeklyRollConventionEnum" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The day of the week on which a weekly reset date
              occurs. This element must be included if the reset
              frequency is defined as weekly and not otherwise.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Rounding">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a rounding direction and precision to be used
      in the rounding of a rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="roundingDirection" type="RoundingDirectionEnum">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies the rounding direction.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="precision" type="xsd:nonNegativeInteger">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies the rounding precision in terms of a number of
          decimal places. Note how a percentage rate rounding of 5
          decimal places is expressed as a rounding precision of 7 in
          the FpML document since the percentage is expressed as a
          decimal, e.g. 9.876543% (or 0.09876543) being rounded to
          the nearest 5 decimal places is 9.87654% (or 0.0987654).
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>

```

```

        </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Routing">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type that provides three alternative ways of identifying a
            party involved in the routing of a payment. The identification
            may use payment system identifiers only; actual name, address
            and other reference information; or a combination of both.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:choice>
            <xsd:element name="routingIds" type="RoutingIds">
                <xsd:annotation>
                    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                        A set of unique identifiers for a party, eachone
                        identifying the party within a payment system. The
                        assumption is that each party will not have more than one
                        identifier within the same payment system.
                    </xsd:documentation>
                </xsd:annotation>
            </xsd:element>
            <xsd:element name="routingExplicitDetails" type="RoutingExplicitDetails">
                <xsd:annotation>
                    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                        A set of details that is used to identify a party
                        involved in the routing of a payment when the party does
                        not have a code that identifies it within one of the
                        recognized payment systems.
                    </xsd:documentation>
                </xsd:annotation>
            </xsd:element>
            <xsd:element name="routingIdsAndExplicitDetails" type="RoutingIdsAndExplicitDetails">
                <xsd:annotation>
                    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                        A combination of coded payment system identifiers and
                        details for physical addressing for a party involved in
                        the routing of a payment.
                    </xsd:documentation>
                </xsd:annotation>
            </xsd:element>
        </xsd:choice>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RoutingExplicitDetails">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type that models name, address and supplementary textual
            information for the purposes of identifying a party involved in
            the routing of a payment.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:group ref="RoutingExplicitDetails.model"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RoutingId">
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="routingIdCodeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org" />
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RoutingIds">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type that provides for identifying a party involved in the
            routing of a payment by means of one or more standard
            identification codes. For example, both a SWIFT BIC code and a
            national bank identifier may be required.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="routingId" type="RoutingId" maxOccurs="unbounded">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A unique identifier for party that is a participant in a
                    recognized payment system.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>

```

```

</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RoutingIdsAndExplicitDetails">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that provides a combination of payment system
      identification codes with physical postal address details, for
      the purposes of identifying a party involved in the routing of
      a payment.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="routingIds" type="RoutingIds" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A set of unique identifiers for a party, each one
          identifying the party within a payment system. The
          assumption is that each party will not have more than one
          identifier within the same payment system.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:group ref="RoutingExplicitDetails.model"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Schedule">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a schedule of rates or amounts in terms of an
      initial value and then a series of step date and value pairs.
      On each step date the rate or amount changes to the new step
      value. The series of step date and value pairs are optional. If
      not specified, this implies that the initial value remains
      unchanged over time.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="initialValue" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The initial rate or amount, as the case may be. An initial
          rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="step" type="Step" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The schedule of step date and value pairs. On each step
          date the associated step value becomes effective. A list of
          steps may be ordered in the document by ascending step
          date. An FpML document containing an unordered list of
          steps is still regarded as a conformant document.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ScheduleReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to a schedule of rates or amounts.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="SettlementInformation">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that represents the choice of methods for settling a
      potential currency payment resulting from a trade: by means of
      a standard settlement instruction, by netting it out with other
      payments, or with an explicit settlement instruction.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="standardSettlementStyle" type="StandardSettlementStyleEnum">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An optional element used to describe how a trade will
          settle. This defines a scheme and is used for identifying

```

```

        trades that are identified as settling standard and/or
        flagged for settlement netting.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="settlementInstruction" type="SettlementInstruction">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            An explicit specification of how a currency payment is to
            be made, when the payment is not netted and the route is
            other than the recipient's standard settlement instruction.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="SettlementInstruction">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type that models a complete instruction for settling a
            currency payment, including the settlement method to be used,
            the correspondent bank, any intermediary banks and the ultimate
            beneficiary.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="settlementMethod" type="SettlementMethod" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The mechanism by which settlement is to be made. The scheme
                    of domain values will include standard mechanisms such as
                    CLS, Fedwire, Chips ABA, Chips UID, SWIFT, CHAPS and DDA.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="correspondentInformation" type="CorrespondentInformation" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The information required to identify the correspondent bank
                    that will make delivery of the funds on the paying bank's
                    behalf in the country where the payment is to be made
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="intermediaryInformation" type="IntermediaryInformation" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    Information to identify an intermediary through which
                    payment will be made by the correspondent bank to the
                    ultimate beneficiary of the funds.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="beneficiaryBank" type="Beneficiary" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The bank that acts for the ultimate beneficiary of the
                    funds in receiving payments.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="beneficiary" type="Beneficiary">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The ultimate beneficiary of the funds. The beneficiary can
                    be identified either by an account at the beneficiaryBank
                    (qv) or by explicit routingInformation. This element
                    provides for the latter.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="depositoryPartyReference" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    Reference to the depository of the settlement.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="splitSettlement" type="SplitSettlement" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The set of individual payments that are to be made when a
                    currency payment settling a trade needs to be split between

```

```

        a number of ultimate beneficiaries. Each split payment may
        need to have its own routing information.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="SettlementMethod">
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="settlementMethodScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpm1
            </xsd:extension>
        </xsd:simpleContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="SettlementPriceSource">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The source from which the settlement price is to be obtained,
            e.g. a Reuters page, Prezzo di Riferimento, etc.
        </xsd:documentation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="de">
            Quelle für den Abrechnungspreis (z.B. eine Reuters-Seite,
            Prezzo di Riferimento, usw.).
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="settlementPriceSourceScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www
            </xsd:extension>
        </xsd:simpleContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="SettlementRateSource">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type describing the method for obtaining a settlement rate.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="informationSource" type="InformationSource">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The information source where a published or displayed
                    market rate will be obtained, e.g. Telerate Page 3750.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="cashSettlementReferenceBanks" type="CashSettlementReferenceBanks">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A container for a set of reference institutions. These
                    reference institutions may be called upon to provide rate
                    quotations as part of the method to determine the
                    applicable cash settlement amount. If institutions are not
                    specified, it is assumed that reference institutions will
                    be agreed between the parties on the exercise date, or in
                    the case of swap transaction to which mandatory early
                    termination is applicable, the cash settlement valuation
                    date.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="SharedAmericanExercise">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            TBA
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="Exercise">
            <xsd:sequence>
                <xsd:element name="commencementDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
                    <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                            The first day of the exercise period for an American
                            style option.
                        </xsd:documentation>
                    </xsd:annotation>
                </xsd:element>
                <xsd:element name="expirationDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
                    <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">

```

```

        The last day within an exercise period for an American
        style option. For a European style option it is the
        only day within the exercise period.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="latestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            For a Bermuda or American style option, the latest time
            on an exercise business day (excluding the expiration
            date) within the exercise period that notice can be
            given by the buyer to the seller or seller's agent.
            Notice of exercise given after this time will be deemed
            to have been given on the next exercise business day.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="SplitSettlement">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type that supports the division of a gross settlement amount
            into a number of split settlements, each requiring its own
            settlement instruction.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="splitSettlementAmount" type="Money">
        <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                One of the monetary amounts in a split settlement payment.
            </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="beneficiaryBank" type="Routing" minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                The bank that acts for the ultimate beneficiary of the
                funds in receiving payments.
            </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="beneficiary" type="Routing">
        <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                The ultimate beneficiary of the funds. The beneficiary can
                be identified either by an account at the beneficiaryBank
                (qv) or by explicit routingInformation. This element
                provides for the latter.
            </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="SpreadSchedule">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Adds an optional spread type element to the Schedule to
            identify a long or short spread value.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Schedule">
        <xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:element name="type" type="SpreadScheduleType" minOccurs="0"/>
        </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="SpreadScheduleReference">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Provides a reference to a spread schedule.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

<xsd:complexType name="SpreadScheduleType">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Defines a Spread Type Scheme to identify a long or short spread
      value.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="spreadScheduleTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.f
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Step">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a step date and step value pair. This step
      definitions are used to define varying rate or amount
      schedules, e.g. a notional amortization or a step-up coupon
      schedule.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="stepDate" type="xsd:date">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The date on which the associated stepValue becomes
          effective. This day may be subject to adjustment in
          accordance with a business day convention.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="stepValue" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The rate or amount which becomes effective on the
          associated stepDate. A rate of 5% would be represented as
          0.05.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="StreetAddress">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that describes the set of street and building number
      information that identifies a postal address within a city.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="streetLine" type="xsd:string" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An individual line of street and building number
          information, forming part of a postal address.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Stub">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining how a stub calculation period amount is
      calculated. A single floating rate tenor different to that used
      for the regular part of the calculation periods schedule may be
      specified, or two floating rate tenors may be specified. If
      two floating rate tenors are specified then Linear
      Interpolation (in accordance with the 2000 ISDA Definitions,
      Section 8.3 Interpolation) is assumed to apply. Alternatively,
      an actual known stub rate or stub amount may be specified.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice>
      <xsd:element name="floatingRate" type="FloatingRate" maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The rates to be applied to the initial or final stub may
            be the linear interpolation of two different rates. While
            the majority of the time, the rate indices will be the

```

same as that specified in the stream and only the tenor itself will be different, it is possible to specify two different rates. For example, a 2 month stub period may use the linear interpolation of a 1 month and 3 month rate. The different rates would be specified in this component. Note that a maximum of two rates can be specified. If a stub period uses the same floating rate index, including tenor, as the regular calculation periods then this should not be specified again within this component, i.e. the stub calculation period amount component may not need to be specified even if there is an initial or final stub period. If a stub period uses a different floating rate index compared to the regular calculation periods then this should be specified within this component. If specified here, they are likely to have id attributes, allowing them to be referenced from within the cashflows component.

```

</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="stubRate" type="xsd:decimal">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      An actual rate to apply for the initial or final stub
      period may have been agreed between the principal parties
      (in a similar way to how an initial rate may have been
      agreed for the first regular period). If an actual stub
      rate has been agreed then it would be included in this
      component. It will be a per annum rate, expressed as a
      decimal. A stub rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="stubAmount" type="Money">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      An actual amount to apply for the initial or final stub
      period may have been agreed between the two parties. If an
      actual stub amount has been agreed then it would be
      included in this component.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
<xsd:element name="stubStartDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Start date of stub period. This was created to support use
      of the InterestRateStream within the Equity Derivative
      sphere, and this element is not expected to be produced in
      the representation of Interest Rate products.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="stubEndDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      End date of stub period. This was created to support use of
      the InterestRateStream within the Equity Derivative sphere,
      and this element is not expected to be produced in the
      representation of Interest Rate products.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Strike">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing a single cap or floor rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:element name="strikeRate" type="xsd:decimal">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The rate for a cap or floor.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="buyer" type="IdentifiedPayerReceiver" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">

```



```

        The buyer of the option
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="seller" type="IdentifiedPayerReceiver" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The party that has sold.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="StrikeSchedule">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type describing a schedule of cap or floor rates.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:extension base="Schedule">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="buyer" type="IdentifiedPayerReceiver" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The buyer of the option
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="seller" type="IdentifiedPayerReceiver" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The party that has sold.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexType>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="SwaptionPhysicalSettlement">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="clearedPhysicalSettlement" type="xsd:boolean" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    Specifies whether the swap resulting from physical
                    settlement of the swaption transaction will clear through a
                    clearing house. The meaning of Cleared Physical Settlement
                    is defined in the 2006 ISDA Definitions, Section 15.2
                    (published in Supplement number 28).
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:element name="predeterminedClearingOrganizationPartyReference" type="PartyReference">
                <xsd:annotation>
                    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                        A reference to the clearing organization (CCP, DCO) to
                        which the trade should be cleared. This is also known as
                        the "Mutually Agreed Clearinghouse".
                    </xsd:documentation>
                </xsd:annotation>
            </xsd:element>
            <xsd:element name="mutuallyAgreedClearinghouse" type="MutuallyAgreedClearinghouse">
                <xsd:annotation>
                    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                        This may be used to specify a "mutually-agreed
                        clearinghouse" for settlement.
                    </xsd:documentation>
                </xsd:annotation>
            </xsd:element>
        </xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="agreedDiscountRate" type="BenchmarkRate" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    This may be used to indicate the discount rate to be used
                    for cash collateral for cash settlement purposes.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="settlementRateSource" type="SettlementRateSource" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>

```

```

        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The method for obtaining a settlement rate. This may be
            from some information source (e.g. Reuters) or from a set
            of reference banks.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="quotationRateType" type="QuotationRateTypeEnum" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Which rate quote is to be observed, either Bid, Mid, Offer
            or Exercising Party Pays. The meaning of Exercising Party
            Pays is defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 17.2.
            Certain Definitions Relating to Cash Settlement, paragraph
            (j)
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ValuationScenarioReference">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Reference to a valuation scenario.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="Reference"/>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:element name="americanExercise" type="AmericanExercise" substitutionGroup="exercise">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The parameters for defining the exercise period for an American
            style option together with any rules governing the notional
            amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given
            exercise date and any associated exercise fees.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="bermudaExercise" type="BermudaExercise" substitutionGroup="exercise">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The parameters for defining the exercise period for a Bermuda
            style option together with any rules governing the notional
            amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given
            exercise date and any associated exercise fees.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="europeanExercise" type="EuropeanExercise" substitutionGroup="exercise">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The parameters for defining the exercise period for a European
            style option together with any rules governing the notional
            amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given
            exercise date and any associated exercise fees.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="exercise" type="Exercise" abstract="true">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            An placeholder for the actual option exercise definitions.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="product" type="Product" abstract="true">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            An abstract element used as a place holder for the substituting
            product elements.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:group name="BusinessCentersOrReference.model">
    <xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="businessCentersReference" type="BusinessCentersReference">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A pointer style reference to a set of financial business
                    centers defined elsewhere in the document. This set of
                    business centers is used to determine whether a particular

```

```

        day is a business day or not.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="businessCenters" type="BusinessCenters"/>
</xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="BuyerSeller.model">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="buyerPartyReference" type="PartyOrTradeSideReference">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A reference to the party that buys this instrument, ie.
                    pays for this instrument and receives the rights defined by
                    it. See 2000 ISDA definitions Article 11.1 (b). In the case
                    of FRAs this the fixed rate payer.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="sellerPartyReference" type="PartyOrTradeSideReference">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A reference to the party that sells ("writes") this
                    instrument, i.e. that grants the rights defined by this
                    instrument and in return receives a payment for it. See
                    2000 ISDA definitions Article 11.1 (a). In the case of FRAs
                    this is the floating rate payer.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="ObservationParameters.model">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Definitions of daily cap and floor rates for floating rate
            indexes.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="observationCapRate" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation>
                    A maximum rate for an rate observation; optionally applied
                    for daily averaged rates.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="observationFloorRate" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation>
                    A minimum rate for an rate observation; optionally applied
                    for daily averaged rates.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="PayerReceiver.model">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="payerPartyReference" type="PartyOrAccountReference">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A reference to the party responsible for making the
                    payments defined by this structure.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="receiverPartyReference" type="PartyOrAccountReference">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A reference to the party that receives the payments
                    corresponding to this structure.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="Product.model">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="productType" type="ProductType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">

```

```

        A classification of the type of product. FpML defines a
        simple product categorization using a coding scheme.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="productId" type="ProductId" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A product reference identifier allocated by a party. FpML
            does not define the domain values associated with this
            element. Note that the domain values for this element are
            not strictly an enumerated list.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="RoutingExplicitDetails.model">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="routingName" type="xsd:string">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A real name that is used to identify a party involved in
                    the routing of a payment.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="routingAddress" type="Address" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A physical postal address via which a payment can be
                    routed.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="routingAccountNumber" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    An account number via which a payment can be routed.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="routingReferenceText" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A piece of free-format text used to assist the
                    identification of a party involved in the routing of a
                    payment.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
</xsd:schema>

```